

LIBER I

ARMA virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris MRV
 Italiam fato profugus Laviniaque venit
 litora —multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
 vi superum, saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,
 multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem 5
 inferretque deos Latio; genus unde Latinum
 Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso
 quidve dolens regina deum tot volvere casus
 insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10
 impulerit. tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

<i>[Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena</i>	1a
<i>carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coegi</i>	1b
<i>ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,</i>	1c
<i>gratum opus agricolis; at nunc horrentia Martis</i>	1d]

^{1a-1d} only in a, on margin; recognized by Donatus (Suetonius) and Servius as written by Virgil, but withdrawn by Varius.

² Laviniaque *M¹V*, known to Servius: -que omitted *M²*: Laviniaque *Rγ*: Servius approves of Lavina.
⁷ alta *R*.

BOOK I

ARMS I sing and the man who first from the
coasts of Troy, exiled by fate, came to Italy and
Lavinian shores; much buffeted on sea and land by
violence from above, through cruel Juno's unforgiving
wrath, and much enduring in war also, till he should
build a city and bring his gods to Latium; whence
came the Latin race, the lords of Alba,² and the walls
of lofty Rome.³

⁸ Tell me, O Muse, the cause; wherein thwarted in
will or wherefore angered, did the Queen of heaven
drive a man, of goodness so wondrous, to traverse so
many perils, to face so many toils. Can resentment
so fierce dwell in heavenly breasts?

*[I am he who once tuned my song on a slender reed,
then, leaving the woodland, constrained the neighbouring
fields to serve the husbandmen, however grasping—a work
welcome to farmers: but now of Mars' bristling¹]*

¹ These opening lines were probably written by Virgil in an
experimental stage of composition, but rejected by his literary
executors. In antiquity the words *Arma virumque* ("Arms
and the man") were regularly regarded as the opening words
of the epic. See Introduction, p. ix.

² Many of the great senatorial families of Rome, including
the Julii, claimed descent from the families of Alba Longa.

³ Reference is thus made to three stages of growth—
Lavinium founded by Aeneas, Alba Longa by Ascanius, Rome
by Romulus and Remus.

VIRGIL

Urbs antiqua fuit (Tyrii tenuere coloni)
 Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
 ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
 quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam 15
 posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,
 hic currus fuit, hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
 si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.
 progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci
 audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces; 20
 hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
 venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.
 id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
 prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis
 (necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores 25
 exciderant animo; manet alta mente repostum
 iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae, MR
 et genus invisum et rapti Ganymedis honores)—
 his accensa super, iactatos aequore toto
 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli, 30
 arcebat longe Latio; multosque per annos
 errabant, acti fati, maria omnia circum.
 tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

Vix ē conspectū Siculae telluris in altum
 vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruēbant, 35
 cum Iuno, aeternum servans sub pectore volnus,
 haec secum: "mene incepto desistere victam
 nec posse Italiā Teucrorum avertere regem!

16 sinunt *M*¹.

20 Achillis *R*.

AENEID BOOK I

¹² There was an ancient city, the home of Tyrian settlers, Carthage, over against Italy and the Tiber's mouths afar, rich in wealth and stern in war's pursuits. This, 'tis said, Juno loved above all other lands, holding Samos itself less dear. Here was her armour, here her chariot; that here should be the capital of the nations, should the fates perchance allow it, was even then the goddess' aim and cherished hope. Yet in truth she had heard that a race was springing from Trojan blood, to overthrow some day the Tyrian towers; that from it a people, kings of broad realms and proud in war, should come forth for Libya's downfall: such was the course ordained of fate. The daughter of Saturn, fearful of this and mindful of the old war which erstwhile she had fought at Troy for her beloved Argos—not yet, too, had the cause of her wrath and her bitter sorrows faded from her mind: deep in her heart lie stored the judgment of Paris and her slighted beauty's wrong, her hatred of the race ¹ and the honours paid to ravished Ganymede—inflamed hereby yet more, she tossed on the wide main the Trojan remnant, left by the Greeks and pitiless Achilles, and kept them far from Latium; and many a year they wandered, driven by the fates o'er all the seas. So vast was the effort to found the race of Rome.

³⁴ Hardly out of sight of Sicilian land were they spreading their sails seaward, and merrily ploughing the foaming brine with brazen prow, when Juno, nursing an undying wound deep in her heart, thus to herself spake:

³⁷ “What! I resign my purpose, baffled, and fail to turn from Italy the Teucrian king! The fates, doubt-

¹ Hated, because sprung from Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, Juno's rival.

VIRGIL

quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
 Argivum atque ipsos potuit submergere pontō 40
 unius ob noxam et furias Aiakis Oilei?
 ipsa Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem
 disiecitque ratēs evertitque aequora ventis;
 illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammās
 turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto; 45
 ast ego, quae divum incedo regina, Iovisque
 et soror et coniunx, unā cum gente tot annos
 bella gero. et quisquam numen Iunonis adorat
 praeterea aut supplex arīs imponet honorem? 50
 Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans?
 nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus Austris,
 Aeoliam venit. hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
 luctantis ventos tempestatesque sonoras
 imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
 illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 55
 circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
 sceptrā tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras;
 ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
 quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.
 sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, 60
 hoc metuens, molemque et montis insuper altos
 imposuit regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
 et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.
 ad quem tū Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:
 “ Aeole, namque tibi divum pater atque hominum rex
 et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento, 66
 gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
 Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penatis:

41 Oili M.

44 pectore] tempore *Probus.*

AENEID BOOK I

less, forbid me ! Had Pallas power to burn up the Argive fleet and sink the sailors in the deep, because of one single man's guilt, and the frenzy of Ajax, son of Oileus ? Her own hand hurled from the clouds Jove's swift flame, scattered their ships, and upheaved the sea in tempest ; but him, as with pierced breast he breathed forth flame, she caught in a whirlwind and impaled on a spiky crag.¹ Yet I, who move as queen of gods, sister at once and wife of Jove, with one people am warring these many years. And will any still worship Juno's godhead or humbly lay sacrifice upon her altars ? ”

⁵⁰ Thus inwardly brooding with heart inflamed, the goddess came to Aeolia, mother-land of storm-clouds, tracts teeming with furious blasts. Here in his vast cavern, Aeolus, their king, keeps under his sway and with prison bonds curbs the struggling winds and the roaring gales. They, to the mountain's mighty moans, chafe blustering around the barriers. In his lofty citadel sits Aeolus, sceptre in hand, taming their passions and soothing their rage ; did he not so, they would surely bear off with them in wild flight seas and lands and the vault of heaven, sweeping them through space. But, fearful of this, the Father omnipotent hid them in gloomy caverns, and over them piled high mountain masses and gave them a king, who, under fixed covenant, should be skilled to tighten and loosen the reins at command. Him Juno now addressed thus in suppliant speech :

⁶⁵ “ Aeolus—for to thee hath the Father of gods and king of men given power to calm and uplift the waves with the wind—a people hateful to me sails the Tyrrhene sea, carrying into Italy Ænium's

¹ Minerva destroyed Ajax and his fleet because on the night of Troy's fall he had attacked Cassandra in her temple.

VIRGIL

Tydide! mene Iliacis occumbere campis
non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
saevus ubi Aeacidæ telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis 100
scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit!"

Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit;
franguntur remi; tum prora avertit et undis
dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens 106
terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus harenis.
tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet
(saxa vocant Itali, mediis quae in fluctibus, Aras,
dorsum immane mari summo), tris Eurys ab alto 110
in brevia et syrtis urget (miserabile visu)
inluditque vadis atque aggere cingit harenae.
unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
in puppim ferit; excutitur pronusque magister 115
volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
torquet agens circum et rapidus vorat aequore vertex.
apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
arma virum tabulaeque et Troia gaza per undas.
iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatae, 120
et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.

¹⁰⁰ sub undas also known to Servius.

¹⁰³ fluctum *M*¹.

¹⁰⁴ proram *M*, Servius.

¹⁰⁵ mediisque *M*^γ.

AEENEID BOOK I

ods. Hurl fury into thy winds, sink
 in the ships, or drive the men asunder
 their bodies o'er the deep. Twice seven
 ve I of wondrous beauty, of whom Deiopea,
 form, I will link to thee in sure wedlock,
 ner thine for ever, that for such service of
 e may spend all her years with thee, and
 ee father of fair offspring."

us answered Acolus: "Thy task, O queen, is to
 out thy desire; my duty is to do thy bidding.
 y grace is all this my realm, of thy grace my
 ore and Jove's favour; thou grantest me a couch
 he feasts of the gods, and makest me lord of
 uds and storms."

⁸¹ So he spoke and, turning his spear, smote the
 ollow mount on its side; when lo! the winds, as if
 in armed array, rush forth where passage is given,
 and blow in storm-blasts across the world. They
 swoop down upon the sea, and from its lowest depths
 upheave it all—East and South winds together, and
 the South-wester, thick with tempests—and shore-
 ward roll vast billows. Then come the cries of men
 and creaking of cables. In a moment clouds snatch
 sky and day from the Trojans' eyes; black night
 broods over the deep. From pole to pole it thunders,
 the skies lighten with frequent flashes, all forebodes
 the sailors instant death. Straightway Aeneas' limbs
 weaken with chilling dread; he groans and, stretch-
 ing his two upturned hands to heaven, thus cries
 aloud: "O thrice and four times blest, whose lot
 it was to meet death before their fathers' eyes
 beneath the lofty walls of Troy! O son of Tydeus,¹
 bravest of the Danaan race, ah! that I could not fall

¹ i.e. Diomedes, who had fought with Aeneas in single com-
 bat before Troy. cf. Homer, *Iliad*, v. 239 ff.

VIRGIL

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum
emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125
stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina.

nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae. 130
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:

“Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, venti,
miscere et tantas audetis tollere moles?
quos ego—! sed motos praestat componere fluctus:
post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis. 136
maturete fugam regique haec dicite vestro:
non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
sed mihi sorte datum. tenet ille immania saxa,
vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula 140
Aeolus et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.”

— Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat
collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
Cymothoe simul et Triton adnexus acuto
detrudunt navis scopulo; levat ipse tridenti 145
et vastas aperit syrtis et temperat aequor
atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus, 149
iamque faces et saxa volant (furor arma ministrat),
tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
conspexere, silent arrectisque auribus adstant;

129 ruinam R¹,

AENEID BOOK I

¹²⁴ Meanwhile Neptune saw the sea in a turmoil of wild uproar, the storm let loose and the still waters upheaved from their lowest depths. Greatly troubled was he, and gazing out over the deep he raised his serene¹ face above the water's surface. He sees Aeneas' fleet scattered over all the sea, the Trojans o'erwhelmed by the waves and by the falling heavens, nor did Juno's wiles and wrath escape her brother. East-wind and West he calls before him, then speaks thus :

¹³² "Hath pride in your birth such sway over you? Do ye now dare, O winds, without command of mine, to mingle earth and sky, and raise confusion thus? Whom I——! But better is it to calm the troubled waves; hereafter with no like penalty shall ye atone me your trespasses. Speed your flight and bear this word to your king: Not to him, but to me were given by lot the lordship of the sea and the dread trident. He holds the savage rocks, home of thee and thine, East-wind; in that hall let Aeolus lord it and rule within the barred prison of the winds."

¹⁴² Thus he speaks, and swifter than his word he calms the swollen seas, puts to flight the gathered clouds, and brings back the sun. Cymothoë and Triton with common effort thrust the ships from the sharp rock; the god himself upheaves them with his trident, opens the vast quicksands, allays the flood, and on light wheels glides over the topmost waters. And as, when oft-times in a great nation tumult has risen, the base rabble rage angrily, and now brands and stones fly, madness lending arms; then, if haply they set eyes on a man honoured for noble character and service, they are silent and stand by with

¹ However angry, the god is outwardly serene.

VIRGIL

ille regit dictis animos et pectora mulcet :
 sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
 prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto 155
 flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.

Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu
 contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
 est in secessu longo locus : insula portum
 efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto 160
 frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
 hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
 in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
 aequora tuta silent ; tum silvis scaena coruscis
 desuper, horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra ;
 fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum, 166
 intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
 Nympharum domus. hic fessas non vincula nāvis
 ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
 huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni 170
 ex numero subit, ac magno telluris amore
 egressi optata potiuntur Troes harena
 et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.
 ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates
 succepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum 175
 nutrimenta dedit rapuitque in fomite flammam.
 tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
 expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
 et torrere, parant flammis et frangere saxo.

¹ The term *Aeneadae* is here used, in an extended sense, of the followers of Aeneas.

² cf. *Georgics*, IV. 420, with note.

³ Virgil here describes the primitive process of making fire. First a spark is struck from flint. Secondly, the tinder is

AENEID BOOK I

attentive ears; he with speech sways their passion and soothes their breasts: even so, all the roar of ocean sank, soon as the Sire, looking forth upon the waters and driving under a clear sky, guides his steeds and, flying onward, gives reins to his willing car.

¹⁵⁷ The wearied sons of Aeneas¹ strive to run for the nearest shore and turn towards the coast of Libya. There in a deep inlet lies a spot, where an island forms a harbour with the barrier of its sides, on which every wave from the main is broken, then parts into receding ripples.² On either side loom heavenward huge cliffs and twin peaks, beneath whose crest far and wide is the stillness of sheltered water; above, too, is a background of shimmering woods with an overhanging grove, black with gloomy shade. Under the brow of the fronting cliff is a cave of hanging rocks; within are fresh waters and seats in the living stone, a haunt of Nymphs. Here no fetters imprison weary ships, no anchor holds them fast with hooked bite. Here, with seven ships mustered from all his fleet, Aeneas takes shelter; and, disembarking with earnest longing for the land, the Trojans gain the welcome beach and stretch their brine-drenched limbs upon the shore. At once Achates struck a spark from flint, caught the fire in leaves, laid dry fuel about, and waved the flame amid the tinder.³ Then, wearied with their lot, they take out the corn of Ceres, spoiled by the waves, with the tools of Ceres, and prepare to parch the rescued grain in the fire and crush it under the stone.

ignited (*succēpit ignem foliis*). Thirdly, the ignited fuel is waved violently in the air until the smouldering fire bursts into a flame. Such is the practice of the North American Indians. The common rendering for *rapuit flammam*, "caught the flame," leads to tautology.

VIRGIL

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem 180
 prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
 iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis,
 aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
 navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos
 prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur FMR
 a tergo et longum per vallis pascitur agmen. 186
 constitit hic arcumque manu celerisque sagittas
 corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates,
 ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis
 cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum volgus et omnem 190
 miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;
 nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
 corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus
 aequet.

hinc portum petit et socios partitur in omnis.
 vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes 195
 litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros
 dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:

“O socii (neque enim ignari sumus ante
 malorum),

o passi graviores, dabit deus his quoque finem.
 vos et Scyllacam rabiem penitusque sonantis 200
 accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa
 experti; revocate animos maestumque timorem
 mittite; forsán et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.
 per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
 tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas 205
 ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
 durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.”

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
 spem vultu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.

198 humo *FMR*.

209 vultus *F*¹.

AENEID BOOK I

¹⁸⁰ Meanwhile Aeneas climbs a peak and seeks a full view far and wide over the deep, if he may but see aught of storm-tossed Antheus and his Phrygian galleys, or of Capys or the arms of Caicus on the high stern. Ship in sight there is none; three stags he descries straying on the shore; whole herds follow these behind and in long line graze adown the valley. Thereon he stopped and seized in his hand his bow and swift arrows, the arms borne by faithful Achates; and first he lays low the leaders themselves, their heads held high with branching antlers, then routs the herd and all the common sort, driving them with his darts amid the leafy woods. Nor does he stay his hand till seven huge forms he stretches victoriously on the ground, equal in number to his ships. Then he seeks the harbour and divides them among all his company. Next he shares the wine, which good Acestes had stowed in jars on the Trinacrian shore, and hero-like had given at parting; and, speaking thus, calms their sorrowing hearts:

¹⁹⁸ "O comrades—for ere this we have not been ignorant of evils—O ye who have borne a heavier lot, to this, too, God will grant an end! Ye drew near to Scylla's fury and her deep-echoing crags; ye have known, too, the rocks of the Cyclopes; recall your courage and put away sad fear. Perchance even this distress it will some day be a joy to recall. Through divers mishaps, through so many perilous chances, we fare towards Latium, where the fates point out a home of rest. There 'tis granted to Troy's realm to rise again; endure, and keep yourselves for days of happiness."

²⁰⁸ So spake his tongue; while sick with weighty cares he feigns hope on his face, and deep in his heart stifles the anguish. The others make ready for

VIRGIL

illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris; 210
 tergora diripiunt costis et viscera nudant;
 pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt,
 litore aëna locant alii flammisque ministrant.
 tum victu rovocant viris, fusique per herbam
 implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. 215
 postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
 amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
 spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant
 sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.
 praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti, 220
 nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
 fata Lyci fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
 despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentis
 litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice caeli 225
 constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
 atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas
 tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis
 adloquitur Venus: "o qui res hominumque
 deumque

aeternis regis imperiis et fulmine terres, 230
 quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
 quid Troes potuere, quibus tot funera passis
 cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
 certe hinc Romanos olim volventibus annis,
 hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri, *FMRV*
 qui mare, qui terras omnis dicione tenerent, 236
 pollicitus. quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
 hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas
 solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
 nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240

224 venivolum *F*.

226 omni *MR*, *Servius*.

AENEID BOOK I

the spoil, the feast that is to be ; they flay the hides from the ribs and lay bare the flesh ; some cut it into pieces and impale it, still quivering, on spits ; others set cauldrons on the shore and feed them with fire. Then with food they revive their strength, and stretched along the grass take their fill of old wine and fat venison. When hunger was banished by the feast and the board was cleared, in long discourse they yearn for their lost comrades, between hope and fear uncertain whether to deem them still alive, or bearing the final doom and hearing no more when called. Chiefly does good Aeneas in silence mourn the loss now of valiant Orontes, now of Amycus, the cruel doom of Lycus, brave Gyas, and brave Cloanthus.

²²³ Now all was ended, when from the sky's summit Jupiter looked forth upon the sail-winged sea and outspread lands, the shores and peoples far and wide, and, looking, paused on heaven's height and cast his eyes on Libya's realm. And lo ! as on such cares he pondered in heart, Venus, saddened and her bright eyes brimming with tears, spake to him :

²²⁹ " O thou that with eternal sway rulest the world of men and gods, and dismayest with thy bolt, what crime so great in thy eyes can my Aeneas have wrought ? what the Trojans ? to whom, after many disasters borne, the whole world is ~~begged~~ begged for Italy's sake. Surely it was thy promise that from them some time, as the years rolled on, the Romans were to arise ; from them, even from Teucer's restored line, should come rulers, to hold the sea and all land beneath their sway. What thought, father, has turned thee ? That promise, indeed, was my comfort for Troy's fall and sad overthrow, when I weighed fate against the fates opposed. Now, though tried by so many disasters, the same fortune dogs them. What end of their toils,

VIRGIL

insequitur. quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
 Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
 Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutas
 regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,
 unde per ora novem vasto cum marmure montis 245
 it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
 hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
 Teucrorum et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
 Troia; nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:
 nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem, 250
 navibus (infandum!) amissis unius ob iram
 prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.
 hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptrâ reponis?"

Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
 vultu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat, 255
 oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:

"parce metu, Cytherea; manent immota tuorum
 fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
 moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli 259
 magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
 hic tibi (fabor enim, quando haec te curâ remor-
 det, FMR

longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)
 bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
 contundet moresque viris et moenia ponet,
 tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas, 265
 ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
 at puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
 additur (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Iliâ regno),

246 praeruptum V²γ¹, known to Servius.

¹ The Timavus, which rises in the Julian Alps, after flowing for eighteen miles underground, reappears in several springs and then pursues a short but swift course to the Adriatic.

² The main subject of the second half of the *Aeneid*.

AENEID BOOK I

great king, dost thou grant? Antenor could escape the Achæan host, thread safely the Illyrian gulfs and inmost realms of the Liburnians, and pass the springs of Timavus, whence through nine mouths, with a mountain's mighty roar, it comes a bursting flood and buries the fields under its sounding sea.¹ Yet here he set Padua's town, a home for his Teucrians, gave a name to the race, and hung up the arms of Troy; now, settled in tranquil peace, he is at rest. But we, thy offspring, to whom thou dost grant the heights of heaven, have lost our ships—O shame unutterable!—and, to appease one angry foe, are betrayed and kept far from Italian shores. Is this virtue's guerdon? Is it thus thou restorest us to empire?"

²⁵⁴ On her smiling, with that look wherewith he clears sky and storms, the Father of men and gods gently kissed his daughter's lips, and then spake thus:

²⁵⁷ "Spare thy fear, Lady of Cythera; thy children's fates abide unmoved. Thou shalt see Lavinium's city and its promised walls; and thou shalt raise on high to the starry heaven great-souled Aeneas. No thought has turned me. This thy son—for, since this care gnaws at thy heart, I will speak and, further unrolling the scroll of fate, will disclose its secrets—shall wage a great war in Italy,² shall crush proud nations, and for his people shall set up laws and city walls; till the third summer has seen him reigning in Latium and three winters have passed in camp since the Rutulians were laid low.³ But the lad Ascanius, now surnamed Iulus—Ilus he was, while the Ilian state stood firm in sovereignty—shall fulfil in empire

² *i.e.* after conquering the Rutulians Aeneas will spend three winters in camp before founding Lavinium.

VIRGIL

triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis	MR
imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini	270
transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.	
hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos	
gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos	
Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.	
inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus	275
Romulus excipiet gentem et Mavortia condet	
moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.	MPR
his ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono ;	
imperium sine fine dedi. quin aspera Iuno,	
quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,	
consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit	281
Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.	
sic placitum. veniet lustris labentibus aetas,	
cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenae	
servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis.	285
nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,	
imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,	
Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.	
hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,	
accipies securus ; vocabitur hic quoque votis.	290
aspera tum positae mitescent saecula bellis ;	
cana Fides et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus	
iura dabunt ; dirae ferro et compagibus artis	
claudentur Belli portae ; Furor impius intus	
saeva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aënis	295
post tergum nodis fremet horridus ore cruento."	

¹⁷² hinc also known to Servius.

289 *honestum known to Servius.*

¹ Mars was the father of Romulus and Remus.

i.e. the Trojan race, in their Roman descendants.

3 Greece became a Roman province in 146 B.C.

⁴ This is Augustus Caesar, as shown by ll. 289 and 294.

AENEID BOOK I

thirty great circles of rolling months, shall shift his throne from Lavinium's seat, and, great in power, shall build the walls of Alba Longa. Here then for thrice a hundred years unbroken shall the kingdom endure under Hector's race, until Ilia, a royal priestess, shall bear to Mars her twin offspring. Then Romulus, proud in the tawny hide of the she-wolf, his nurse, shall take up the line, and found the walls of Mars¹ and call the people Romans after his own name. For these I set neither bounds nor periods of empire; dominion without end have I bestowed. Nay, harsh Juno, who now in her fear troubles sea and earth and sky, shall change to better counsels and with me cherish the Romans, lords of the world, and the nation of the gown. Thus is it decreed. There shall come a day, as the sacred seasons glide past, when the house of Assaracus² shall bring into bondage Phthia and famed Mycenae, and hold lordship over vanquished Argos.³ From this noble line shall be born the Trojan Caesar, who shall limit his empire with ocean, his glory with the stars, a Julius,⁴ name descended from great Iulus! Him, in days to come, shalt thou, anxious no more, welcome to heaven, laden with Eastern spoils; he, too, shall be invoked in vows. Then shall wars cease and the rough ages soften; hoary Faith and Vesta, Quirinus with his brother Remus,⁵ shall give laws. The gates of war, grim with iron and close-fitting bars, shall be closed;⁶ within, impious Rage, sitting on savage arms, his hands fast bound behind with a hundred brazen knots, shall roar in the ghastliness of blood-stained lips."

¹ *i.e.* Romulus (Quirinus) will be at peace with Remus. Civil wars will cease.

⁶ The reference is to the temple of Janus, which Augustus closed in 29 B.C., after it had remained open more than two centuries.

VIRGIL

Haec ait et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
 ut terrae utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces
 hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
 finibus arceret. volat ille per aëra magnum 300
 remigio alarum ac Libyae citus adstitit oris.
 et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
 corda volente deo ; in primis regina quietum
 accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens, 305
 ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
 explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
 qui teneant (nam inculta videt), hominesne feraeae,
 quaerere constituit sociisque exacta referre.
 classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata 310
 arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
 occulit ; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
 bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
 cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
 virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma, 315
 Spartanæ, vel qualis equos Threissa fatigat
 Harpalyce volucrumque fuga praevertitur Hebram.
 namque umeris de moreabilem suspenderat arcum
 venatrix dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
 nuda genu nodoque sinus collecta fluentis. 320
 ac prior "heus," inquit, "iuvenes, monstrate, mearum
 vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
 succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
 aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem."

Sic Venus, et Veneris contra sic filius orsus : 325

²⁹⁷ dimittit *P.* ²⁹⁸ terra *P1.* ²⁹⁹ fati *R1.*

³²² *farstram R2, known to Priscian. tegmina γ1. lyncis*
sometimes taken with cursum, according to Priscian.

AENEID BOOK I

²⁹⁷ So speaking, he sends the son of Maia down from heaven, that the land and towers of new-built Carthage may open to greet the Teucrians, and Dido, ignorant of fate, might not bar them from her lands. Through the wide air he flies on the oarage of wings, and speedily alights on the Libyan coasts. At once he does his bidding, and, God willing it, the Phoenicians lay aside their savage thoughts; above all, the queen receives a gentle mind and gracious purpose towards the Teucrians.

³⁰⁵ But good Aeneas, through the night revolving many a care, so soon as kindly light was given, determines to issue forth and explore the strange country; to learn to what coasts he has come with the wind, who dwells there, man or beast—for all he sees is waste—then bring back the tidings to his friends. The fleet he hides in over-arching groves beneath a hollow rock, closely encircled by trees and quivering shade; then, Achates alone attending, himself strides forth, grasping in hand two shafts, tipped with broad steel. Across his path, amid the forest, came his mother, with a maiden's face and mien, and a maiden's arms, whether one of Sparta or such a one as Thracian Harpalyce, when she out-tires horses and outstrips winged Hebrus in flight. For from her shoulders in huntress fashion she had slung the ready bow and had given her hair to the winds to scatter; her knee bare, and her flowing robes gathered in a knot. Before he speaks, "Ho!" she cries, "tell me, youths, if haply ye have seen a sister of mine here straying, girt with quiver and a dappled lynx's hide, or pressing with shouts on the track of a foaming boar."

³²⁵ Thus Venus; and thus in answer Venus' son began:

VIRGIL

“ nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
 o—quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi voltus
 mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat; o dea certe!
 an Phoebi soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?
 sis felix nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem, 330
 et quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
 iactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
 erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti;
 multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.”

Tum Venus: “ haud equidem tali me dignor
 honore; 335

virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram
 purpureoque alte suras vincere cothurno.
 Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
 sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
 imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta, 340
 germanum fugiens. longa est iniuria, longae
 ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
 huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
 Phoenicum et magno miserae dilectus amore,
 cui pater intactam dederat primisque iugarat 345
 ominibus. sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
 Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnis.
 quos inter medius venit furor. ille Sychaeum
 impius ante aras atque auri caecus amore
 clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum 350
 germanae; factumque diu celavit et aegram
 multa malus simulans vana spe lusit amantem.
 ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
 coniugis; ora modis attollens pallida miris

333 et vastis *M¹R.*

343 medios *M, Servius.*

AENEID BOOK I

326 "None of thy sisters have I heard or seen—but by what name should I call thee, O maiden? for thy face is not mortal nor has thy voice a human ring; O goddess surely! sister of Phoebus, or one of the race of Nymphs? Be thou gracious, whoe'er thou art, and lighten this our burden. Inform us, pray, beneath what sky, on what coasts of the world, we are cast; knowing naught of country or of people, we wander hither driven by wind and huge billows. Many a victim shall fall for thee at our hand before thine altars."

335 Then said Venus: "Nay, I claim not such worship. Tyrian maids are wont to wear the quiver, and bind their ankles high with the purple buskin. 'Tis the Punic realm thou seest, a Tyrian people, and the city of Agenor; but the bordering country is Libyan, a race unconquerable in war. Dido wields the sceptre—Dido, who, fleeing from her brother, came from the city of Tyre. Long would be the tale of wrong, long its winding course—but the main heads of the story I will trace. Her husband was Sychaeus, richest of the Phoenicians in land, and fondly loved by unhappy Dido; to him her father had given the maiden, yoking her to him in the first bridal auspices. But the kingdom of Tyre was in the hands of her brother Pygmalion, monstrous in crime beyond all others. Between these two came frenzy. The king, impiously before the altars and blinded by lust of gold, strikes down Sychaeus by stealthy blow un-
 awares, careless of his sister's love; and for long he hid the deed, and by many a pretence cunningly
 cheated the lovesick bride with empty hope. But
 in her sleep came the very ghost of her unburied husband; raising his face pale in wondrous wise, he laid bare the cruel altars and his breast pierced with

VIRGIL

crudelis aras traiectaque pectora ferro 355
 nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retextit.
 tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet
 auxiliumque viae veteris tellure recludit
 thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
 his commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat. 360
 conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
 aut metus acer erat; navis, quae forte paratae,
 corripuiunt onerantque auro; portantur avari
 Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina faeti.
 devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis 365
 moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,
 mercatique solum, faeti de nomine Byrsam,
 taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
 sed vos qui tandem? quibus aut venistis ab oris?
 quove tenetis iter?" quaerenti talibus ille 370
 suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem:
 "O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
 et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,
 ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.
 nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per auris 375
 Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
 forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.
 sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penatis
 classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo. 380
 bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor, GMPR

365 cernes PR: cernis M.

369 aut venistis M²P: advenistis M¹: advenistis R.

374 componat P¹R.

AENEID BOOK I

steel, unveiling all the secret horror of the house. Then he bids her speed flight and leave her country, and to aid her journey brought to light from earth old-time treasures, a mass of silver and gold known to none. Moved hereby, Dido made ready her flight and her company. Then assemble all who felt towards the tyrant relentless hatred or keen fear; ships, which by chance were ready, they seize, and load with gold; the wealth of grasping Pygmalion is borne overseas, the leader of the work a woman. They came to the place where now thou seest the huge walls and rising citadel of new Carthage, and bought ground—Byrsa they called it therefrom—as much as they could encompass with a bull's hide.¹ But who, pray, are ye, or from what coasts come, or whither hold ye your course?"

³⁷⁰ As she questioned thus he, sighing and drawing speech deep from his breast, replied:

"O goddess, should I, tracing back from the first beginning, go on to tell, and thou have leisure to hear the story of our woes, sooner would heaven close and evening lay the day to rest. From ancient Troy, if haply the name of Troy has passed through your ears, sailing over distant seas, the storm at its own caprice drove us to the Libyan coast. I am Aeneas the good, who carry with me in my fleet my household gods, snatched from the foe; my fame is known in the heavens above. Italy I seek, my country, and a race sprung from Jove most high. With twice ten ships I climbed the Phrygian sea, following the fates

¹ The legend ran that the Phoenician settlers bargained with the Libyans for as much ground as could be covered by a bull's hide. This was cut into very fine strips, which enclosed a large tract of land. This myth probably arose from the fact that the Phoenician *bosra*, "citadel," was confused with the Greek *βύρα*, "bull's-hide."

VIRGIL

matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus ;
 vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.
 ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
 Europa atque Asia pulsus." nec plura querentem
 passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est : 386

" Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus
 auras

vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
 perge modo atque hinc te reginae ad limina
 perfer.

namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatum 390
 nuntio et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam,
 ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.

aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cygnos,
 aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto
 turbabat caelo ; nunc terras ordine longo 395

aut capere aut captas iam despectare videntur.
 ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis
 et coetu cinxere polum cantusque dedere,

haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
 aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400
 perge modo et, qua te ducit via, derige gressum."

Dixit et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,
 ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
 spiravere ; pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,

et vera incessu patuit dea. ille ubi matrem 405
 agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus :

" quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
 ludis imaginibus ? cur dextrae iungere dextram
 non datur ac veras audire et reddere voces ?"

talibus incusat gressumque ad moenia tendit. 410
 at Venus obscuro gradientis aëre saepsit

³⁹⁶ aut captas *GMR*: aut captus *P*¹: aut captos *P*².
 respectare *P*.

AENEID BOOK I

declared, my goddess-mother pointing me the way ; scarcely do seven remain, shattered by waves and wind. Myself unknown and destitute, I wander over the Libyan wastes, driven from Europe and from Asia."

³⁸⁵ His further complaint Venus suffered not, but in the midst of his lament broke in thus : "Whoever thou art, not hateful, methinks, to the heavenly beings dost thou draw the breath of life, seeing thou hast reached the Tyrian city. Only go forward and be-take thee hence to the queen's palace. For I bring thee tidings of thy comrades restored and of thy fleet recovered, driven to safe haven by shifting winds—unless my parents falsely taught me augury in vain. Lo ! yonder twelve swans in exultant line, which the bird of Jove, swooping from the skyey expanse, was scattering in the open air ; now in long array they seem either to be settling in their places or already to be gazing down on the places where others have settled. As they, returning, sport with rustling wings, and in company have circled the sky and uttered their songs, with like joy thy ships and the men of thy company hold the haven or under full sail draw near to its mouth. Only go forward and, where the path leads thee, turn thy steps !"

⁴⁰² She spake, and as she turned away, her roseate neck flashed bright. From her head her ambrosial tresses breathed celestial fragrance ; down to her feet fell her raiment, and in her step she was revealed, a very goddess. He knew her as his mother, and as she fled pursued her with these words : "Thou also cruel ! Why mockest thou thy son so often with vain phantoms ? Why am I not allowed to clasp hand in hand and hear and utter words unfeigned ?" Thus he reproaches her and bends his steps towards the city. But Venus shrouded them, as they went,

VIRGIL

et multo nebulæ circum dea fudit amietu,
cernere ne quis eos neu quis contingere posset
molirive moram aut veniendi poscere causas.
ipsa Paphum sublimis abijt sedesque revisit 415
laeta suas, ubi templum illi centumque Sabæo
ture calent aræ sertisque recentibus halant.

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi *FMPR*
imminet adversasque aspectat desuper arces. 420
miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
instant ardentes Tyrii, pars ducere maros
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco; 425
iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;
hic portus alii effodiunt, hic alta theatri
fundamenta locant alii, immanisque columnas
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.
qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura 430
exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut augmine facto
ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent; 435
fervet opus redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
"o fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt!"

Aeneas ait et fastigia suspicit urbis.
infert se saeptus nebula (mirabile dictu)
per medios miscetque viris neque cernitur ulli. 440

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbræ,
quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni

⁴¹⁵ multum *G*. ⁴¹⁸ neu] ne *P*¹. possit *GR*.

⁴²⁰ spectant *P*¹: adspectant *P*². ⁴²⁴ aptare *R*².

⁴²⁷ alta] lata *F*. theatri *MP*², *Servius*: theatris *FP*¹ *R*.

⁴²⁸ locant] petunt *F*. ⁴³³ dulcis *P*¹.

⁴⁴¹ umbræ *P*¹, *Probus*: umbra *P*² *MPR*; both known to *Servius*.

AENEID BOOK I

with dusky air, and enveloped them, goddess as she was, in a thick mantle of cloud, that none might see or touch them, none delay or seek the cause of their coming. She herself through the sky goes her way to Paphos, and joyfully revisits her abode, where the temple and its hundred altars steam with Sabaeoan incense and are fragrant with garlands ever fresh.

⁴¹⁸ Meanwhile they have sped on the road where the pathway points. And now they were climbing the hill that looms large over the city and looks down on the confronting towers. Aeneas marvels at the massive buildings, mere huts once; marvels at the gates, the dim and paved high-roads. Ragerly the Tyrians press on, some to build walls, to rear the citadel, and roll up stones by hand; some to choose the site for a dwelling and enclose it with a furrow. Laws and magistrates they ordain, and a holy senate. Here some are digging harbours, here others lay the deep foundations of their theatre and hew out of the cliffs vast columns, lofty adornments for the stage to be! Even as bees in early summer, amid flowery fields, ply their task in sunshine, when they lead forth the full-grown young of their race, or pack the fluid honey and strain their cells to bursting with sweet nectar, or receive the burdens of incomers, or in martial array drive from their folds the drones, a lazy herd; all aglow is the work and the fragrant honey is sweet with thyme. "Happy they whose walls already rise!" cries Aeneas, lifting his eyes towards the city-roofs. Veiled in a cloud, he enters—wondrous to tell—through their midst, and mingles with the people, seen by none!

⁴⁴¹ Amid the city was a grove, luxuriant in shade, the spot where first the Phoenicians, tossed by waves

VIRGIL

effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno
 monstrarat, caput acris equi ; sic nam fore bello
 egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem. 445
 hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido
 condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
 aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque
 aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.
 hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem 450
 leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
 ausus et adflictis melius confidere rebus.
 namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
 reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
 artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem 455
 miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas
 bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,
 Atridas Priamumque et saevum ambobus Achillem.
 constitit et lacrimans, "quis iam locus," inquit,
 "Achate,
 quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris? 460
 en Priamus ! sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi,
 sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
 solve metus ; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem."
 sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani.
 multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum. 465
 namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
 hac fugerent Grai, premeret Troiana iuventus,
⁴⁴⁸ nixae b¹, *Probus, known to Servius* : -que omitted γ.

AENEID BOOK I

and whirlwind, dug up the token which queenly Juno had pointed out, a head of the spirited horse;¹ for thus was the race to be famous in war and rich in substance through the ages. Here Sidonian Dido was founding to Juno a mighty temple, rich in gifts and the presence of the goddess. Brazen was its threshold uprising on steps; bronze plates were its lintel-beams, on doors of bronze creaked the hinges. First in this grove did a strange sight appear to him and allay his fears; here first did Aeneas dare to hope for safety and put surer trust in his shattered fortunes. For while beneath the mighty temple, awaiting the queen, he scans each object, while he marvels at the city's fortune, the handicraft of the several artists and the work of their toil, he sees in due order the battles of Ilium, the warfare now known by fame throughout the world, the sons² of Atreus, and Priam, and Achilles, fierce in his wrath against both.³ He stopped and weeping cried: "What land, Achates, what tract on earth is now not full of our sorrow? Lo, Priam! Here, too, virtue has its due rewards; here, too, there are tears for misfortune and mortal sorrows touch the heart. Dismiss thy fears; this fame will bring thee some salvation."

⁴⁶⁴ So he speaks, and feasts his ~~soul~~^{vision} on the unsubstantial picture, sighing oft-times, and his face wet with a flood of tears. For he saw how, as they fought round Pergamus, here the Greeks were in rout, the Trojan youth hard on their heels; there

¹ A horse's head was the symbol of Carthage and is common on Carthaginian coins.

² i.e. Agamemnon and Menelaus.

³ i.e. the Atridae and Priam.

VIRGIL

hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
 nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
 adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno 470
 Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
 ardentisque avertit equos in castra, prius quam
 pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
 parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
 infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli, 475
 fertur equis curruque haeret resupinus inani,
 loratenenstamen; huius cervixque comaeque trahuntur
 per terram et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
 interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
 crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant, 480
 suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;
 diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
 ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros
 exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
 tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo, 485
 ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici
 tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermis.
 se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis,
 Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
 ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490
 Penthesilea furens mediisque in milibus ardet,
 aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
 bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
 dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno, 495
 regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,

⁴⁸⁹ nec *MRF*²: et *P*¹: haud *P*².

⁴⁸⁸ adgnovit *MP*: agnovit *γb*: adgnoscit *F*: agnoscit *R*.

AENEID BOOK I

fled the Phrygians, plumed Achilles in his chariot pressing them close. Not far away he discerns with tears the snowy-canvassed tents of Rhesus, which, betrayed in their first sleep, the blood-stained son of Tydeus¹ laid waste with many a death, and turned the fiery steeds away to the camp, ere they should taste Trojan fodder or drink of Xanthus. Elsewhere Troilus, his arms flung away in flight—unhappy boy, and ill-matched in conflict with Achilles—is carried along by his horses and, fallen backward, clings to the empty car, yet clasping the reins; his neck and hair are dragged over the ground, and the dust is scored by his reversed spear. Meanwhile, to the temple of unfriendly Pallas the Trojan women passed along with streaming tresses,² and bore the robe, mourning in suppliant guise and beating breasts with hands: with averted face the goddess kept her eyes fast upon the ground. Thrice had Achilles dragged Hector round the walls of Troy and was selling the lifeless body for gold. Then indeed from the bottom of his heart he heaves a deep groan, as the spoils, as the chariot, as the very corpse of his friend met his gaze, and Priam outstretching weaponless hands. Himself, too, in close combat with the Achæan chiefs, he recognized, and the Eastern ranks, and swarthy Memnon's armour.³ Penthesilea in fury leads the crescent-shielded ranks of the Amazons and rages amid her thousands; a golden belt binds her naked breast, while she, a warrior queen; dares battle, a maid clashing with men.

⁴⁹⁴ While these wondrous sights are seen by Dardan Aeneas, while in amazement he hangs rapt in one fixed gaze, the queen, Dido, moved towards the

¹ i.e. Diomedes.

² cf. Homer, *Iliad*, VI. 297 ff.

³ Memnon was leader of the Ethiopians.

VIRGIL

incessit, magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi
exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa phare-
tram 500

fert umero gradiensque deas supereminet omnis;

Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:

talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat

per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.

x tum foribus divae, media testudine templi, 505

saepa armis solioque alte subnixa resedit,

iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem

partibus aequabat iustis aut sorte trahebat;

cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno

Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum

Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo 511

dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.

obstupuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates

laetitiaque metuque; avidi coniungere dextras

ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat. 515

dissimulant et nube cava speculantur amicti,

quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,

quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant

orantes veniam et templum clamore petebant.

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi, 520

maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:

"o regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem MPR

iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,

Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,

oramus: prohibe infandos a navibus ignis, 525

parce pio generi et propius res aspice nostras.

⁵⁰¹ dea *M¹PR.*

⁵¹² advexerat *M²*: averterat *P.*

⁵¹³ percussus *MP².*

⁵¹⁸ cuncti *FMR., Servius.* lectis *P²R., known to Servius.*

AENEID BOOK I

temple, of surpassing beauty, with a vast company of youths thronging round her. Even as on Eurotas' banks or along the heights of Cynthus Diana guides her dancing bands, in whose train a thousand Oreads troop to right and left; she bears a quiver on her shoulder, and as she treads overtops all the goddesses; joys thrill Latona's silent breast—such was Dido, so moved she joyously through their midst, pressing on the work of her rising kingdom. Then at the door of the goddess, beneath the temple's central dome, girt with arms and high enthroned, she took her seat. / Laws and ordinances she gave to her people; their tasks she adjusted in equal shares or assigned by lot; when suddenly Aeneas sees approaching, in the midst of a great crowd, Antheus and Sergestus and brave Cloanthus with others of the Trojans, whom the black storm had scattered on the sea and driven far away to other coasts. Amazed was he; amazed, too, was Achates, thrilled with joy and fear. They burned with eagerness to clasp hands, but the uncertain event confuses their hearts. They keep hidden, and, clothed in the enfolding cloud, look to see what is their comrades' fortune, on what shore they leave the fleet, and why they come; for from all the ships chosen men advanced, craving grace, and with loud cries made for the temple.

⁵²⁰ When they had entered, and freedom to speak before the queen was granted, the eldest, Ilioneus, with placid mien thus began: "O queen, to whom Jupiter hath given to found a new city, and to put the curb of justice on haughty tribes, we, unhappy Trojans, tempest-driven over every sea, make our prayer to thee: ward off the horror of flames from our ships; spare a pious race, and look more graciously on our fortunes. We have not come to spoil with the sword."

VIRGIL

non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penatis
 venimus aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas ;
 non ea vis animo nec tanta superbia victis.
 est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt, 530
 terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glabrae ;
 Oenotri coluere viri, nunc fama minores
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
 hic cursus fuit,
 cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion 535
 in vada caeca tulit penitusque procacibus Austris
 perque undas superante salo, perque invia saxa
 dispulit ; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
 quod genus hoc hominum ? quaeve hunc tam barbara
 morem
 permittit patria ? hospitio prohibemur harenae ; 540
 bella cient primaque vetant consistere terra.
 si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
 at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
 rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter
 nec pietate fuit, nec bello maior et armis. 545
 quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
 aetheria neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
 non metus, officio nec te certasse priorem
 paeniteat. sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
 arvae, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550
 quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem
 et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos,
 si datur Italiam sociis et rege recepto
 tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus ;
 sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrum, 555
 pontus habet Libyae nec spes iam restat Iuli,
 at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
 unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten."

550 arvaeque *PR*: arvaeque *M*.

AENEID BOOK I

Libyan homes or to drive stolen booty to the shore. No such violence is in our hearts, nor have the vanquished such assurance. A place there is, by Greeks named Hesperia, an ancient land, mighty in arms and rich in soil. There dwelt Oenotrians; now the rumour is that a younger race has called it from their leader's name, Italy. Hither¹ lay our course, when, rising with sudden swell, stormy Orion bore us on hidden shoals and with fierce blasts scattered us afar amid pathless rocks and waves of overwhelming surge; hither to your shores have we few drifted. What race of men is this? What land is so barbarous as to allow this custom? We are debarred the welcome of the beach; they stir up war and forbid us to set foot on the border of their land. If ye think light of human kinship and mortal arms, yet look unto gods who will remember right and wrong. Our king was Aeneas: none more righteous than he in goodness, or greater in war and deeds of arms. If fate still preserves that hero, if he feeds on the air of heaven and lies not yet in the cruel shades, we have no fear, nor wouldst thou repent of leading in the rivalry of kindly service. In Sicilian regions, too, are there cities and lands for tillage, and a prince of Trojan blood, famed Acestes. Grant us to beach our storm-battered fleet, to fashion planks in the forests and trim oars, that if, with king and comrades sound, we may steer our course to Italy, Italy and Latium we may gladly seek; but if our salvation is cut off, if the Libyan gulf holds thee, good father of the Trojan people, and no hope is left now in Iulus, that we at least may seek the straits of Sicily, whence we came hither, and the homes there ready, and Acestes for

¹ In l. 534 we encounter the first of fifty-five incomplete verses in the *Aeneid*.

VIRGIL

talibus Ilioneus ; cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae. 560

Tum breviter Dido voltum demissa profatur :
" solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
moliri et late finis custode tueri.
quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem 565
virtutesque virosque aut tanti incendia belli ?
non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.
seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva
sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten, 570
auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
voltis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis ?
urbem quam statuo vestra est ; subducite navis ;
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem 575
adforet Aeneas ! equidem per litora certos
dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,
si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat."

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem 580
ardebant. prior Aenean compellat Achates :
" nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit ?
omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris." 585

572 pariter mecum *P.*

AENEID BOOK I

our king." So spoke Ilioneus, and all the sons of Dardanus loudly shouted assent.

⁵⁶¹ Then Dido, with downcast face, briefly speaks :
" Free your hearts of fear, Teucrians ; put away your cares. Stern necessity and the new estate of my kingdom force me to do such hard deeds and protect my frontiers far and wide with guards. Who could be ignorant of the race of Aeneas' people, who of Troy's town and her brave deeds and brave men, or of the fires of such a war ? Not so dull are our Punic hearts, and not so far from this Tyrian city does the sun yoke his steeds.¹ Whether your choice be great Hesperia and the fields of Saturn,² or the lands of Eryx and Acestes for your king, I will send you hence guarded by an escort, and aid you with my wealth. Or is it your wish to settle with me on even terms within these realms ? The city I build is yours ; draw up your ships ; Trojan and Tyrian . I shall treat with no distinction. And would that your king were here, driven by the same wind —Aeneas himself ! Nay, I will send trusty scouts along the coast and bid them traverse the ends of Libya, if haply he strays shipwrecked in forest or in town."

⁵⁷⁹ Stirred in spirit by these words, brave Achates and father Aeneas had long burned to break through the cloud. First Achates addresses Aeneas : " Goddess-born, what purpose now rises in thy heart ? Thou seest all is safe, comrades and fleet restored. One³ only is wanting, whom our own eyes saw engulfed amid the waves ; all else agrees with thy mother's words."

¹ *i.e.* we do not live so far out of the world.

² Saturn lived in Italy in the Golden Age.

³ *i.e.* Orontes.

VIRGIL

vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente FMPR
 scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
 restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,
 os umerosque deo similis ; namque ipsa decoram
 caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae 590
 purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores ;
 quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
 argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
 tum sic reginam adloquitur cunctisque repente
 improvisus ait : " coram, quem quaeritis, adsum, 595
 Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
 o sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
 quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
 omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos, 600
 urbe, domo socias, grates persolvere dignas
 non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
 gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
 • di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
 usquam iustitia est, et mens sibi conscia recti,
 praemia digna ferant. quae te tam laeta tulerunt 605
 saecula ? qui tanti talem genuere parentes ?
 in freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
 lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
 semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
 quae me cumque vocant terrae." sic fatus, amicum
 Ilionea petit dextra laevaque Serestum, 611
 post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum. MPR
 Obstupuit primo aspectu Sidania Dido,
 casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est :
 " quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus 615
 insequitur ? quae vis immanibus applicat oris ?

⁵⁹⁰ numenque *Fl.* iuventa *P.* ⁵⁹¹ adflavit *P1.*

⁵⁹² Pariusque *P.*

⁵⁹⁹ exhaustis *P1, Servius.*

⁶⁰⁴ iustitiae *FM2PR.*

⁶⁰⁸ convexa was taken with sidera by some, according to
Servius. poscet *F:* pascit *M.*

AENEID BOOK I

⁵⁸⁶ Scarce had he said this, when the encircling cloud suddenly parts and clears into open heaven. Aeneas stood forth, gleaming in the clear light, god-like in face and shoulders; for his mother herself had shed upon her son the beauty of flowing locks, with youth's ruddy bloom, and on his eyes a joyous lustre; even as the beauty which the hand gives to ivory, or when silver or Parian marble is set in yellow gold. Then thus he addresses the queen, and, unforeseen by all, suddenly speaks:

⁵⁹⁵ "I, whom ye seek, am here before you, Aeneas of Troy, snatched from the Libyan waves. O thou that alone hast pitied Troy's unutterable woes, thou that to us—the remnant left by the Greeks, now outworn by every mischance of land and sea, and destitute of all—givest a share in thy city and home, to pay thee fitting thanks, Dido, is not in our power, nor in theirs who anywhere survive of Trojan race, scattered over the wide world. May the gods, if any divine powers have regard for the good, if justice has any weight anywhere—may the gods and the consciousness of right bring thee worthy rewards! What happy ages bore thee? What glorious parents gave birth to so noble a child? While rivers run into the sea, while on the mountains shadows move over the slopes, while heaven feeds the stars, ever shall thy honour, thy name, and thy praises endure, whatever be the lands that summon me!" So saying, he grasps his dear Ilioneus with the right hand, and with the left Serestus; then others, brave Gyas and brave Cloanthus.

⁶¹³ Sidonian Dido was amazed, first at the sight of the hero, then at his strange misfortune, and thus her lips made utterance: "What fate pursues thee, goddess-born, amidst such perils? What violence

VIRGIL

tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisæ
 alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam?
 atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
 finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem 620
 auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
 vastabat Cyprum et victor ditione tenebat.
 tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
 Troianæ nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi
 ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat 625
 seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
 quare agite, o tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.
 me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
 iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.
 non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco." 630
 sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
 tecta, simul divum templis indicit honorem.
 nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
 viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
 terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos, 635
 munera laetitiamque dii.
 at domus interior regali splendida luxu
 instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
 arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
 ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro 640
 fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
 per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.

Aeneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem
 passus amor) rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,
 Ascanio ferat haec ipsumque ad moenia ducat; 645

⁶²⁰ patris *P*¹. ⁶²⁵ insignis *P*¹, *Servius*. ⁶³⁰ considerare *P*.

⁶³⁵ dii *A. Gellius*, IX. XIV. 8: dei *MSS.* *Servius* mentions dei, dii, and die as existing readings.

AENEID BOOK I

drives thee to savage shores? Art thou that Aeneas, whom gracious Venus bore to Dardanian Anchises by the wave of Phrygian Simois? Yea, I myself remember well Teucer's coming to Sidon, when exiled from his native land he sought a new kingdom by aid of Belus; my father Belus was then wasting rich Cyprus, and held it under his victorious sway. From that time on the fall of the Trojan city has been known to me; known, too, thine own name and the Pelasgian kings. Even their foe often lauded the Teucrians with highest praise and would have it that he was sprung from the Teucrians' ancient stock. Come therefore, sirs, and pass within our halls. Me, too, has a like fortune driven through many toils, and willed that at last I should find rest in this land. Not ignorant of ill do I learn to befriend the unhappy."

⁶³¹ Thus she speaks, and at once leads Aeneas into the royal house; at once proclaims a sacrifice at the temples of the gods. Meanwhile not less careful is she to send his comrades on the shore twenty bulls, a hundred huge swine with bristling backs, a hundred fatted lambs with their ewes, gifts for the day's merriment.¹ But the palace within is laid out with the splendour of princely pomp, and amid the halls they prepare a banquet. Coverlets there are, skilfully embroidered and of royal purple; on the tables is massive silver plate, and in gold are graven the doughty deeds of her sires, a long, long course of exploits traced through many a hero from the early dawn of the race.

⁶⁴³ Aeneas—for a father's love did not suffer his heart to rest—speedily sends Achates forward to the ships to carry this news to Ascanius and lead him

¹ If *dei* of the MSS. is retained, it refers to Bacchus.

VIRGIL

omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
 munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
 ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,
 et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
 ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis, 650
 Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,
 extulerat, matris Ledaë mirabile donum ;
 praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
 maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile FMPR
 bacatum et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam. 655
 haec celerans iter ad navis tendebat Achates.

At Cytherea novas artis, nova pectore versat
 consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
 pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furem
 incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem : 660
 quippe domum timet ambiguum Tyriosque bilinguis ;
 urit atrox Iuno et sub noctem cura recursat.
 ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem :
 " nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia, solus,
 nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoëa temnis, 665
 ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
 frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
 litora iactetur odiis Iunonis acerbae,
 nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
 hunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur 670
 vocibus, et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant
 hospitia ; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
 quocirea capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
 reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,

⁶⁶⁸ iacteturque *F¹MRγ, Servius.* acerbae : iniquae *F¹MP¹R.*
⁶⁷⁰ nunc *F¹.*

AENEID BOOK I

to the city; in Ascanius all his fond parental care is centred. Presents, too, snatched from the wreck of Ilium, he bids him bring, a mantle stiff with figures wrought in gold, and a veil fringed with yellow acanthus, once worn by Argive Helen when she sailed for Pergamos and her unlawful marriage—she had brought them from Mycenae, the wondrous gift of her mother Leda—the sceptre withal, which Ilione, Priam's eldest daughter, once had borne, a necklace, too, hung with pearls, and a coronet with double circlet of jewels and gold. Speeding these commands, Achates bent his way towards the ships.

⁶⁵⁷ But the Cytherean revolves in her breast new wiles, new schemes; how Cupid, changed in face and form, may come in the stead of sweet Ascanius, and by his gifts kindle the queen to madness and send the flame into her very marrow. In truth, she fears the uncertain house and double-tongued Tyrians; Juno's hate chafes her, and at nightfall her care rushes back. Therefore to winged Love she speaks these words:

⁶⁶⁴ "Son, who art alone my strength, my mighty power—O son, who scornest the mighty father's Typhoean ¹ darts, to thee I flee and suppliant sue thy godhead. How thy brother Aeneas is tossed on the sea about all coasts by bitter Juno's hate is known to thee, and often hast thou grieved in our grief. Phoenician Dido now holds him, staying him with soft words, and I dread what maybe the outcome of Juno's hospitality; at such a turning-point of fortune she will not be idle. Wherefore I purpose to outwit the queen with guile and encircle her with love's flame, that so no power may change her, but along with me she may be held

¹ So called because with them Jupiter slew the Titan Typhoeus.

VIRGIL

sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
 qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe men-
 regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
 Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
 dona ferens pelago et flammis restantia Troi-
 hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera
 aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
 ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit
 tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
 falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,
 ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
 regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
 cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia fig-
 occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.

paret Amor dictis carae genetricis et alas
 exiit et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.

at Venus Ascanio placidam per membra qu-
 inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
 Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
 floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur un-

Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupi-
 regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate
 cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis
 aurea composuit sponda mediamque locav-
 iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventu-
 conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur
 dant manibus famuli lymphas Cereremque
 expediunt tonsisque ferunt mantelia villi
 quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordi-
 cura penum struere et flammis adolere
 centum aliae totidemque pares aetate r-

⁶⁷⁶ quam γ: quo b.

⁷⁰¹ In *M* ll. 701-708 follow ll. 709-716. fan

⁷⁰³ longam *Ch. irisius*, known to *Gellius*: long

AENEID BOOK I

fast in strong love for Aeneas. How thou canst do this take now my thought. The princely boy, my chiefest care, at his dear father's bidding, makes ready to go to the Sidonian city, bearing gifts that survive the sea and the flames of Troy. Him will I lull to sleep, and on the heights of Cythera or of Idalium will hide in my sacred shrine, that in no wise he may learn my wiles or come between to thwart them. Do thou, for but a single night, feign by craft his form and, boy as thou art, don the boy's familiar face, that so when, in the fullness of her joy, amid the royal feast and the flowing wine, Dido shall take thee to her bosom, shall embrace thee and imprint sweet kisses, thou mayest inbreathe a hidden fire and beguile her with thy poison." Love obeys his dear mother's words, lays by his wings, and walks joyously with the step of Iulus. But Venus pours over the limbs of Ascanius the dew of gentle repose and, fondling him in her bosom, uplifts him with divine power to Idalia's high groves, where soft marjoram enwraps him in flowers and the breath of its sweet shade.

⁶⁹⁵ And now, obedient to her word and rejoicing in Achates as guide, Cupid went forth, carrying the royal gifts for the Tyrians. As he enters, the queen has already, amid royal hangings, laid herself on a golden couch, and taken her place in their midst. Now father Aeneas, now the Trojan youth gather, and the guests recline on coverlets of purple. Servants pour water on their hands, serve bread from baskets, and bring smooth-shorn napkins. There are fifty serving-maids within, whose task it is to set out the feast in long array and honour the hearth-gods with fire. A hundred more there are, with as many pages of like age, to load the board

VIRGIL

qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
 nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
 convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.
 mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum 710
 flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba
 pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
 praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
 expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
 Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
 ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit 715
 et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
 reginam petit. haec oculis, haec pectore toto
 haeret et interdum gremio foveat, inscia Dido,
 insidat quantus miserae deus. at memor ille
 matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum 720
 incipit et vivo temptat pravertere amore
 iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.
 Postquam prima quies epulis mensaeque re-
 motae, MPR
 crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
 fit strepitus tectis vocemque per ampla volutant 725
 atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
 incensi et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
 hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
 implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes 730
 a Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis.
 "Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,
 hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis
 esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.
 adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator et bona Iuno;
 et vos, o, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes." 735

708 onerant . . . ponunt GR.

719 insideat GR: both known to Servius.

725 fit] it b: both known to Servius: id γ¹.

AENEID BOOK I

with viands and set thereon the cups. Yea, the Tyrians, too, are gathered in throngs throughout the festal halls, summoned to recline on the embroidered couches. They marvel at the gifts of Aeneas, marvel at Iulus, at the god's glowing looks and well-feigned words, at the robe and veil, embroidered with saffron acanthus. Above all, the unhappy Phoenician, doomed to impending ruin, cannot satiate her soul, but takes fire as she gazes, thrilled alike by the boy and by the gifts. He, when he has hung in embrace on Aeneas' neck and satisfied the deluded father's deep love, goes to the queen. She with her eyes, with all her heart clings to him and anon fondles him in her bosom, knowing not, poor Dido, how great a god settles there to her sorrow. But he, mindful of his Acidalian mother, little by little begins to efface Sychaeus, and essays with a living passion to surprise her long-slumbering soul and heart unused to love.

⁷²³ When first there came a lull in the feasting, and the boards were cleared, they set down great bowls and crown the wine. A din arises in the palace and voices roll through the spacious halls; lighted lamps hang down from the fretted roof of gold, and flaming torches drive out the night. Then the queen called for a cup, heavy with jewels and gold, and filled it with wine—one that Belus and all of Belus' line had been wont to use. Then through the hall fell silence: "Jupiter—for they say that thou dost appoint laws for host and guest—grant that this be a day of joy for Tyrians and the voyagers from Troy, and this our children may remember! May Bacchus, giver of joy, be near, and bounteous Juno; and do ye, O Tyrians, grace the gathering with friendly spirit!" She spoke, and on the board

VIRGIL

dixit et in mensam laticum libavit honorem
 primaque libato summo tenuis attigit ore ;
 tum Bitiae dedit increpitans ; ille impiger hausit
 spumantem pateram et pleno se proluit auro ;
 post alii proceres. cithara crinitus Iopas 740
 personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.
 hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores,
 unde hominum genus et pecudes, unde imber et ignes,
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones ;
 quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles 745
 hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
 ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
 nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
 infelix Dido longumque bibebat amorem,
 multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ;
 nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis, 751
 nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
 "immo age et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis
 insidias" inquit "Danaum casusque tuorum
 erroresque tuos ; nam te iam septima portat 755
 omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas."

⁷⁴¹ quem] quae γ², *preferred by Servius.*

AENEID BOOK I

offered a libation of wine, and, after the libation, was first to touch the goblet with her lips; then with a challenge gave it to Bitias. He briskly drained the foaming cup, and drank deep in the brimming gold; then other lords drank. Long-haired Iopas, once taught by mighty Atlas, makes the hall ring with his golden lyre. He sings of the wandering moon and the sun's toils; whence sprang human kind and the brutes, whence rain and fire; of Arcturus, the rainy Hyades and the twin Bears; why wintry suns make such haste to dip themselves in Ocean, or what delay stays the slowly passing nights. With shout on shout the Tyrians applaud, and the Trojans follow. / Yea, unhappy Dido, too, with varied talk prolonged the night and drank deep draughts of love, asking much of Priam, of Hector much; now of the armour wherein the son of Aurora came; now of the wondrous steeds of Diomedes; now of giant Achilles. "Nay, come," she cries, "and tell us, my guest, from the first beginning the treachery of the Greeks, thy comrades' misfortunes, and thine own wanderings; for it is now the seventh summer that bears thee a wanderer over every land and sea."

LIBER II

CONTIGUERE omnes intentique ora tenebant. MPR
inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto :

“ Infandum, regina, iubes renovare dolorem,
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
eruerint Danaï, quaeque ipse miserrima vidi 5
et quorum pars magna fui. quis talia fando
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi
temperet a lacrimis ? et iam nox umida caelo
praecipitat suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros 10
et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,
quamquam animus meminisse horret luctuque refugit,
incipiam.

“ Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,
instar montis equum divina Palladis arte 15
aedificant sectaque intexunt abiete costas ;
votum pro reditu simulant ; ea fama vagatur.
huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
includunt caeco lateri penitusque cavernas
ingentis uterumque armato milite complent. 20

“ Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis :

BOOK II

ALL were hushed, and held their gaze bent upon him ; then from his lofty couch father Aeneas thus began :

³ " Beyond all words, O queen, is the grief thou bidst me revive, how the Greeks overthrew Troy's wealth and woeful realm—the sights most piteous that I myself saw and whereof I was no small part. What Myrmidon or Dolopian, or soldier of stern Ulysses, could in telling such a tale refrain from tears ? Now, too, dewy night is speeding from the sky¹ and the setting stars invite to sleep. Yet if thou hast such longing to learn our disasters, and in few words to hear of Troy's last agony, though my mind shudders to remember, and has recoiled in grief, I will begin.

¹³ " Broken in war and thrust back by the fates, the Danaan chiefs, now that so many years were gliding by, build by Pallas' divine art a horse of mountainous bulk, and interweave its ribs with planks of fir. They feign it as a votive offering ; this rumour goes abroad. Here, within its dark sides, they stealthily enclose the choicest of their stalwart men and deep in the paunch fill the huge cavern with armed soldiery.

²¹ " There lies in sight Tenedos, an island well known to fame—rich in wealth while Priam's kingdom stood, now but a bay and unsafe anchorage for ships.

¹ i.e. into the ocean. The night is far spent. cf. II. 250.

VIRGIL

huc se propecti deserto in litore condunt.
 nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenae. 25
 ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucra luctu.
 panduntur portae; iuvat ire et Dorica castra
 desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.
 hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles,
 classibus hic locus, hic acie certare solebant. 30
 pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae
 et molem mirantur equi; primusque Thymoetes
 duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,
 sive dolo seu iam Troiae sic fata ferebant.
 at Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti, 35
 aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona
 praecipitare iubent subiectisque urere flammis,
 aut terebrare cavae uteri et temptare latebras.
 scinditur incertum studia in contraria volgus.

"Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante
 caterva, 40

Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce
 et procul: 'o miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?
 creditis avectos hostis? aut ulla putatis
 dona carere dolis Danaum? sic notus Ulixes?
 aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi, 45
 aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros,
 inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,
 aut aliquis latet error; equo ne credite, Teucri.
 quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis.'
 sic fatus validis ingentem viribus hastam 50
 in latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
 contorsit. stetit illa tremens, utroque recusso
 insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.

²⁷ iubet *P¹*, *Nonius*. subiectisve known to *Servius*.

²⁸ utero *P¹*.

AENEID BOOK II

Hither they sail and hide themselves on the barren shore. We thought they had gone and before the wind were bound for Mycenæ. So all the Teucrian land frees itself from her long sorrow. The gates are opened; it is a joy to go and see the Doric camp, the deserted stations and forsaken shore. Here the Dolopian bands encamped, here cruel Achilles; here lay the fleet; here they used to meet us in battle. Some are amazed at maiden Minerva's gift of death, and marvel at the massive horse: and first Thymoetes urges that it be drawn within our walls and lodged in the citadel, whether in treachery or that now the doom of Troy was thus setting. But Capys, and they whose minds were wiser in counsel, bid us either hurl headlong into the sea this guile of the Greeks, this distrusted gift, or fire it with flames heaped beneath; or else pierce and probe the hollow hiding-place of the womb. The wavering crowd is torn into opposing factions.

⁴⁰ "Then, foremost of all and with a great throng following, Laocoön in hot haste runs down from the citadel's height, and cries from afar: 'Oh, wretched citizens, what wild frenzy is this? Do ye believe the foe has sailed away? or think ye any gifts of the Greeks are free from treachery? Is it thus ye know Ulysses? Either enclosed in this frame there lurk Achæans, or this has been built as an engine of war against our walls, to spy into our homes and come down upon the city from above; or some trickery lurks therein. Trust not the horse, ye Trojans. Whatever it be, I fear the Greeks, even when bringing gifts.' So saying, with mighty force he hurled his great spear at the beast's side and the arched frame of the belly. The spear stood quivering and with the womb's reverberation the vaults rang hollow, sending forth a moan.

VIRGIL

et si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,
impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras, 55
Troiaque nunc staret, Priamique arx alta maneres.

"Ecce manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum
pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro, 59
hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis,
obtulerat, fidens animi atque in utrumque paratus,
seu versare dolos seu certae occumbere morti.
undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus
circumfusa ruit certantque inludere capto.
accipe nunc Danaum insidias et crimine ab uno 65
disce omnis.

namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,
constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit,
'heu! quae nunc tellus,' inquit, 'quae me aequora
possunt

accipere? aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat, 70
cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt?'
quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis MP
impetus. hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
quidve ferat; memoret, quae sit fiducia capto. 75
ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur.

"Cuncta equidem tibi, rex, fuerit quodcumque,
fatebor

vera,' inquit: 'neque me Argolica de gente negabo:
hoc primum; nec si miserum Fortuna Sinonem [MPV
finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget. 80
fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad auris
Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama
gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi

⁵⁵ stares PR. maneret M². ⁵⁹ quis preferred by Servius.

⁶¹ certe MP². occurrere P¹.

⁶⁹ nunc] me Quintilian, IX. II. 9.

⁷⁶ omitted P: at foot of page M. ⁷⁷ fuerint quaecunque P¹.

AENEID BOOK II

And had the gods' decrees, had our mind not been perverse, he had driven us to befoul with steel the Argive den, and Troy would now be standing, and thou, lofty citadel of Priam, wouldst still abide!

⁵⁷ "Meanwhile, lo! some Dardan shepherds with loud shouts were haling to the king a youth whose hands were bound behind his back. To compass this very end and open Troy to the Achaeans, stranger though he was, he had of free will placed himself in the way of their coming, confident in spirit and ready for either event, whether to ply his crafty wiles or to meet certain death. From all sides, in eagerness to see, the Trojan youth run streaming in and vie in mocking the captive. Hear now the treachery of the Greeks and from one learn the wickedness of all. For as he stood amid the gazing crowd, dismayed, unarmed, and cast his eyes about the Phrygian bands, 'Alas!' he cried, 'what land now, what seas may receive me? or what fate at the last yet awaits my misery? No place at all have I among the Greeks, and the Trojans themselves, too, wildly clamour for vengeance and my life.' At that wail our mood was changed and all violence checked. We urge him to say from what blood he is sprung or what tidings he brings. 'Tell us,' we cry, 'on what thou reliest as prisoner.' He, when at length he has laid aside his fear, thus speaks:

⁷⁷ "'Surely, O king,' he says, 'whatever befalls, I will tell thee all truly, nor will I deny that I am of Argive birth. This first I own; nor, if Fortune has moulded Sinon for misery, will she also in her spite mould him as false and lying. If haply in speech there has reached your ears some rumour of Palamedes, son of Belus, and the glory of his fame—whom under false evidence, by wicked witnessing,

VIRGIL

insontem infando indicio, quia bella velabat,
 demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent : 85
 ille me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum
 pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.
 dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigeat
 conciliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque
 gessimus. invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi 90
 (haud ignota loquor) superis concessit ab oris,
 afflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam
 et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
 nec tacui demens et me, fors si qua tulisset,
 si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos, 95
 promisi ultorem et verbis odia aspera movi.
 hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes
 criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces
 in vulgum ambiguas et quaerere conscidis arma.
 nec requievit enim, donec Calchantē ministro— 100
 sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata revolve?
 quidve moror? si omnis uno ordine habetis Achivos
 idque audire sat est, iamdudum sumite poenas:
 hoc Ithacus velit et magno mercentur Atridae.'

"Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas, 105
 ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae. MP
 prosequitur pavitans et ficto pectore fatur:

"Saepe fugam Danaï Troia cupiere relicta
 moliri et longo fessi discedere bello:
 fecissentque utinam! saepe illos aspera ponti 110
 interclusit hiems et terruit Auster euntis;
 praecipue, cum iam hic trabibus contextus acernis

⁸⁸ regnumque P.

⁹⁰ fallacis P.

⁸⁹ consiliis V.

¹⁰⁵ casus P¹.

AENEID BOOK II

the Pelasgians sent down innocent to death, and mourn him, now that he is bereft of light—in his company, being of kindred blood, my father, poor as he was, sent me hither to arms in my earliest years. While he stood secure in princely power and strong in the councils of the kings, we, too, bore some name and renown. But when through the malice of subtle Ulysses—not unknown is the tale—he passed from this world above, I, dragged on my ruined life in darkness and grief, wrathful in my heart over the fate of my innocent friend. Nor in my madness was I silent, but, if any chance should offer, if I ever returned in triumph to my native Argos, I vowed myself his avenger and with my words awoke fierce hate. Hence for me the first taint of ill; hence would Ulysses ever affright me with new charges; hence would he sow dark rumours in the crowd and, conscious of guilt,¹ seek his weapons. Nay, he rested not until with Calchas as his tool—but why do I vainly unroll this unwelcome tale? Or why delay you? If ye hold all Achaeans in one rank; and if it is enough to hear that, take your vengeance at once; this the Ithacan would wish and the sons of Atreus buy at a great price!

¹⁰⁵ “Then indeed we burn to inquire and ask the causes, strangers as we were to wickedness so great and to Pelasgian guile. Trembling he takes up the tale and speaks with feigned feelings:

¹⁰⁸ ““Often the Greeks longed to quit Troy, compass a retreat, and depart, weary with the long war; and oh that they had done so! Often a fierce tempest of the deep cut them off and the gale scared them from going. Above all, when yonder horse now stood framed of maple-beams, storm clouds

¹ Some editors prefer to render “as a conspirator.”

VIRGIL

stare^t equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.
 suspensi Eurypylum scitantes oracula Phoebi
 mittimus, isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat : 115
 " sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,
 eum primum Iliacas, Danaï, venistis ad oras :
 sanguine quaerendi reditus animaque litandum
 Argolica." volgi quae vox ut venit ad auris,
 obstipuerunt animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit 120
 ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.
 hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
 protrahit in medios ; quae sint ea numina divum,
 flagitat. et mihi iam multi crudele canebant
 artificis scelus et taciti ventura videbant. 125
 bis quinos silet ille dies tectusque recusat
 prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.
 vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
 composito rumpit vocem et me destinat arae.
 adsensere omnes et, quae sibi quisque timebat, 130
 unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.
 " " Iamque dies infanda aderat, mihi sacra parari
 et salsae fruges et circum tempora vittae.
 eripui, fateor, leto me et vincula rupi
 limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva 135
 delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.
 nec mihi iam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi
 nec dulcis natos exoptatumque parentem ;
 quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent
 effugia et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabant. 140
 quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,
 per si qua est quae restat adhuc mortalibus usquam

¹¹⁴ scitantes *Py¹b¹*, *Servius* : scitantum *M¹* : scitatum
M²γ², *Charisius*, known to *Servius*.
¹³⁸ dulcis] duplicis *P¹*, known to *Servius*.
¹⁴⁸ restet *M²*, *Servius*. umquam *M*.

AENEID BOOK II

sounded throughout the sky. Perplexed, we send Eurypylus to ask the oracle of Phoebus, and he brings back from the shrine these gloomy words: "With blood of a slain virgin ye appeased the winds, when first, O Greeks, ye came to the Ilian coasts; with blood must ye win your return and gain favour by an Argive life." When this utterance came to the ears of the crowd, their hearts were dazed, and a cold shudder ran through their inmost marrow. For whom is fate preparing this doom? Whom does Apollo claim? On this the Ithacan with loud clamour drags the seer Calchas into their midst and demands what this is the gods will. And now many foreboded for me the schemer's cruel crime and silently saw what was to come. Twice five days is the seer silent in his tent, refusing to denounce any by his lips or to consign to death. But at length, forced by the Ithacan's loud cries, even as agreed he breaks into utterance and dooms me to the altar. All approved; and what each feared for himself they bore with patience, when turned, alas! to one man's ruin.

¹³² "And now the day of horror was at hand; for me the rites were preparing, the salted meal, and the fillets for my temples. I snatched myself, I confess, from death; I burst my bonds, and lurked all night in a muddy mere, hidden in the sedge, until they should set sail, if haply they would. And now no hope have I of seeing my dear old country, or my sweet children and the father I long for. Of them perchance they will demand due punishment for my flight, and by their death, unhappy ones, expiate this crime of mine. But I beseech thee, by the gods above, by the powers that know the truth, by whatever faith may still be found unstained anywhere

VIRGIL

intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.' 144

"His lacrimis vitam damus et miserescimus ultro.
ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levare
vincla iubet Priamus dictisque ita fatur amicis :

" 'Quisquis es, amissos hinc iam obliviscere Graios ;
noster eris. mihi quae haec edisserere vera roganti : 149
quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere ? quis auctor ?
quidve petunt ? quae religio ? aut quae machina belli ?'
dixerat. ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas :

'vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
testor numen,' ait, 'vos arae ensesque nefandi, 155
quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi :
fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere iura,
fas odisse viros atque omnia ferre sub auras, MPV
si qua tegunt ; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.
tu modo promissis maneat servataque serves, 160
Troia, fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.

" 'Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli
Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. impius ex quo
Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,
fatale adgressi sacrato avellere templo 165
Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
corripuere sacram effigiem manibusque cruentis
virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas :
ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens. FMPV
304

AENEID BOOK II

among mortals, pity such distress; pity a soul that bears sorrow undeserved !'

145 "To these tears we grant life and pity him besides. Priam himself first bids his fetters and tight bonds be removed, and thus speaks with words of kindness :

148 " 'Whoever thou art, from henceforth forget the Greeks thou hast lost; thou shalt be ours. And explain to me truly this that I ask. To what end have they set up this huge mass of a horse? Who is the contriver? or what is their aim? What religious offering is it? or what engine of war?' He ceased; the other, schooled in Pelasgian guile and craft, lifted to the stars his unfettered hands: 'Ye, O everlasting fires,' he cries, 'and your inviolable majesty, be ye my witness; ye, O altars, and accursed swords which I escaped; and chaplets of the gods, which I wore as victim! rightly may I break my solemn obligations to the Greeks, rightly hate them and bring all things to light if they hide aught; nor am I bound by any laws of country. Only do thou, O Troy, stand by thy promises and, preserved thyself, preserve thy faith, if my tidings prove true, if I shall make a large return !

162 " 'All the hope of the Danaans and their confidence in beginning the war were ever stayed on the help of Pallas. But from the time that the ungodly son of Tydeus¹ and Ulysses, the contriver of crime, dared to tear the fateful Palladium from its hallowed shrine, slew the guards of the citadel-height, and, snatching up the sacred image, ventured with bloody hands to touch the fillets of the maiden goddess—from that time the hopes of the Danaans ebbed and, backward stealing, receded; their strength was broken and the heart of the goddess estranged.

¹ Diomedes.

VIRGIL

nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris. 171
 vix positum castris simulacrum, arsere coruscae
 luminibus flammae arrectis salsusque per artus
 sudor iit, terque ipsa solo (mirabile dictu)
 emicuit parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.
 extemplo temptanda fuga canit aequora Calchas, 176
 nec posse Argolicis excindi Pergama telis,
 omina ni repetant Argis numenque reducant,
 quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.
 et nunc quod patrias vento petiere Mycenae, 180
 arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
 improvisi aderunt. ita digerit omina Calchas.
 hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso
 effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste paret. FMP
 hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem 185
 roboribus textis caeloque educere iussit,
 ne recipi portis aut duci in moenia posset,
 neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.
 nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae, 189
 tum magnum exitium (quod di prius omen in ipsum
 convertant!) Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum;
 sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
 ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello
 venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.
 "Talibus insidiis periurique arte Sinonis 195
 credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,

¹⁸⁷ possit *FM*.

¹⁹⁶ coacti *Nonius*.

AENEID BOOK II

And with no doubtful portents did Tritonia give signs thereof. Scarcely was the image placed within the camp, when from the upraised eyes there blazed forth flickering flames, salt sweat coursed over the limbs, and thrice, wonderful to relate, the goddess herself flashed forth¹ from the ground with shield and quivering spear. Straightway Calchas prophesies that the seas must be essayed in flight, and that Pergamus cannot be uptorn by Argive weapons, unless they seek new omens at Argos, and escort back the deity, whom they have taken away overseas in their curved ships. And now that before the wind they are bound for their native Mycenae, it is but to get them forces and attendant gods; then, recrossing the sea, they will be here unlooked for. So Calchas interprets the omens. This image, at his warning, they have set up in atonement for the Palladium, for the insulted deity, and to expiate the woeful sacrilege. Yet Calchas bade them raise this mass of interlaced timbers so huge, and so to build it up to heaven, that it might find no entrance at the gates, be drawn within the walls, or guard the people under shelter of their ancient faith. For if hand of yours should wrong Minerva's offering, then utter destruction—may the gods turn rather on himself that augury!—would fall on Priam's empire and the Phrygians; but if by your hands it climbed into your city, Asia would even advance in mighty war to the walls of Pelops,² and such would be the doom awaiting our offspring!

¹⁹⁵ "Through such snares and craft of forsworn Sinon the story won belief, and we were ensnared by

¹ The words indicate an apparition, which appears suddenly like lightning.

² *i.e.* the Trojans would advance against the cities of Greece.

VIRGIL

quos neque Tydides nec Larissæus Achilles,
non anni domuere decem, non mille carinæ.

“ Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum MP
obicitur magis atque improvida pectora turbat. 200
Laocoön, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta
(horresco referens) immensis orbibus angues
incumbunt pelago pariterque ad litora tendunt; 205
pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaque
sanguineae superant undas; pars cetera pontum
pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga-
fit sonitus spumante salo; iamque arva tenebant.
ardentisque oculis suffecti sanguine et igni, 210
sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
diffugimus visu exsangues. illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum
corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
implicat et miseros morsu depascitur artus; 215
post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,
corripiunt spirisque ligant ingentibus; et iam
bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220
perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit,
qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.
at gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225
effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.

²⁰¹ Neptuni *P.*

²²⁶ diffugiunt *M.*

AENEID BOOK II

wiles and forced tears—we whom neither the son of Tydeus nor Achilles of Larissa laid low, not ten years, not a thousand ships!

199 “Hereupon another portent, more fell and more frightful by far, is thrust upon us, unhappy ones, and confounds our unforeseeing souls. Laocoön, priest of Neptune, as drawn by lot, was slaying a great bull at the wonted altars; and lo! from Tenedos, over the peaceful depths—I shudder as I tell the tale—a pair of serpents with endless coils are breasting the sea and side by side making for the shore. Their bosoms rise amid the surge, and their crests, blood-red, overtop the waves; the rest of them skims the main behind and their huge backs curve in many a fold; we hear the sound sent from foaming seas. And now they were gaining the fields and, with blazing eyes suffused with blood and fire, were licking with quivering tongues their hissing mouths. Pale at the sight, we scatter. They in unswerving course fare towards Laocoön; and first each serpent enfolds in its embrace the youthful bodies of his two sons and with its fangs feeds upon the hapless limbs. Then himself too, as he comes to their aid, weapons in hand, they seize and bind in mighty folds; and now, twice encircling his waist, twice winding their scaly backs around his throat, they tower above with head and lofty necks. He the while strains his hands to burst the knots, his fillets steeped in gore and black venom; the while he lifts to Heaven hideous cries, like the bellowings of a wounded bull that has fled from the altar and shaken from its neck the ill-aimed axe. But, gliding away, the dragon pair escape to the lofty shrines, and seek fierce Tritonia’s citadel, there to nestle under the goddess’ feet and the circle of her shield.

VIRGIL

"Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
 insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem
 Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspidе robur 230
 laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
 ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae
 numina conclamant.

dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.
 accingunt omnes operi pedibusque rotarum 235
 subiciunt lapsus et stuppea vincula collo
 intendunt. scandit fatalis machina muros,
 feta armis. pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
 sacra canunt funemque manu contingere gaudent;
 illa subit mediaeque minans inlabitur urbi. 240
 o patria, o divum domus Ilium et incluta bello
 moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae
 substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere:
 instamus tamen immemores caecique furore
 et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce. 245
 tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
 ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.
 nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
 ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.

"Vertitur interea caelum et ruit Oceano nox, 250
 involvens umbra magna terramque polumque.
 Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucris
 conticuere, sopor fessos complectitur artus.
 et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat FMP
 a Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae 255
 litora nota petens, flammās cum regia puppis

²⁵¹ magnam P.

AENEID BOOK II

228 "Then indeed a strange terror steals through the shuddering hearts of all, and Laocoön, 'tis said, has rightly paid the penalty of crime, who with his lance profaned the sacred oak and hurled into its body the accursed spear. 'Draw the image to her house,' all cry, 'and supplicate her godhead.' We part the walls and lay bare the city's battlements. All gird themselves for the work; under the feet they place gliding wheels, and about the neck stretch hempen bands. The fateful engine climbs our walls, big with arms. Around it boys and unwedded girls chant holy songs and delight to touch the cable with their hands. Up it moves, and glides threatening into the city's midst. O motherland! O Ilium, home of gods, and ye Dardan battlements, famed in war! Four times at the gates' very threshold it halted, and four times from its paunch the armour clashed; yet we press on, heedless and blind with frenzy, and set the ill-omened monster on our hallowed citadel. Even then Cassandra opened her lips for the coming doom—lips at a god's command never believed by the Trojans. We, hapless ones, for whom that day was our last, wreath the fanes of the gods with festal boughs throughout the city.

250 "Meanwhile the sky revolves and night rushes from the ocean, wrapping in its mighty shade earth and heaven and the wiles of the Myrmidons. Through the town the Teucrians lay stretched in silence; sleep clasps their weary limbs.

254 "And now the Argive host, with marshalled ships, was moving from Tenedos, amid the friendly silence of the peaceful moon, seeking the well-known shores, when the royal galley had raised the beacon light¹—and Sinon, shielded by the gods' malign doom,

¹ This was probably meant as a signal to Sinon. The *-que* (257) connects *laxat* with *ibat* (254).

VIRGIL

extulerat, fatisque deum defensus iniquis
 inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
 laxat claustra Sinon. illos patefactus ad auras
 reddit equus, laetique caavo se robore promunt 260
 Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes,
 demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque Thoasque
 Pelidesque Neoptolemus primusque Machaon
 et Menelaus et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.
 invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam, 265
 caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis
 accipiant socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.

"Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
 incipit et dono divum gratissima serpit.
 in somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector 270
 visus adesse mihi largosque effundere fletus,
 raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
 pulvere perque pedes traiectus lora tumentis.
 ei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo
 Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli 275
 vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignis!
 squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis
 volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima nequos
 accepit patrios. ultro flens ipse videbar
 compellare virum et maestas expromere voces: 280
 'o lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrum,
 quae tantae tenuere morae? quibus Hector ab oris
 exspectate venis? { ut te post multa tuorum
 funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores
 defessi aspicimus! quae causa indigna serenos 285
 foedavit voltus? aut cur haec volnera cerno? '

ille nihil, nec me quarentem vana moratur,
 sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens, FMFV
 'heu! fuge, nate dea, teque his,' ait, 'cripe flammis.

²⁸¹ divus *Pl.*, *Charisius*; dius *Macrobius*; durus *Berns*
Scholia.

AENEID BOOK II

stealthily sets free from the barriers of pine the Danaans shut within the womb. The opened horse restores them to the air, and there joyfully come forth from the hollow wood Theseandrus and Sthenelus the captains, and dread Ulysses, sliding down the lowered rope; Agamas and Thoas and Neoptolemus son of Peleus, the leader Machaon, Menelaus, and Epeus himself, who devised the fraud. They storm the city, buried in sleep and wine; slay the watch, and at the open gates welcome their comrades and unite confederate bands.

268 "It was the hour when for weary mortals their first rest begins, and by grace of the gods steals over them most sweet. In slumbers, lo! before my eyes there seemed to stand Hector, most sorrowful and shedding floods of tears; torn by the car, as once of old, and black with gory dust, his swollen feet pierced with thongs. Ah me! what aspect was his! how changed from that Hector who returns after donning the spoils of Achilles or hurling on Danaan ships the Phrygian fires! with ragged beard, with hair matted with blood, and bearing those many wounds he gat around his native walls. Methought I wept myself, hailing him first, and uttering words of grief: 'O light of the Dardan land, O surest hope of the Trojans, what long delay hath held thee? From what shores, Hector, comest thou, the long looked for? Oh, how gladly after the many deaths of thy kin, after divers sorrows of people and city, our weary eyes behold thee! What shameful cause hath marred that unclouded face? or why see I these wounds?' He replies naught, nor heeds my idle questioning, but heavily drawing sighs from his bosom's depths, 'Ah, flee, goddess-born,' he cries, 'and snatch thyself from these flames. The foe

extu

inclu

laxa

red

Th

de

P

et

in

c

culmine Troia. 290
si Pergama dextra
defensa fuissent.
Troia Penatis :
his moenia quaere,
denique ponto. 295
Vestamque potentem
penetralibus ignem.
moenia luctu,
quamquam secreta parentis
obtectis recessit, 300
armorumque ingruit horror.
summi fastigia tecti
aque arrectis auribus adsto :
cum flamma furentibus Austris
montano flumine torrens 305
sata laeta boumque labores
trahit silvas ; stupet inscius alto
saxi de vertice pastor.
fides, Danaumque patescunt
Deioboli dedit ampla ruinam MPV
domus ; iam proximus ardet 311
igni freta lata relucent.
virum clangorque tubarum.
nec sat rationis in armis, MP
bello et concurrere in 315
animi ; furor iraque mentem
mori succurrit in armis.
Panthus elapsus Achivum,
arcis Phoebeique sacerdos,

Quintilian, VIII. VI. 10.

AENEID BOOK II

holds our walls; Troy falls from her lofty height. All claims are paid to king and country; if Troy's towers could be saved by strength of hand, by mine, too, had they been saved. Troy commits to thee her holy things and household gods; take them to share thy fortunes: seek for them the city—the mighty city which, when thou hast wandered over the deep, thou shalt at last establish!’ So he speaks and in his hands brings forth from the inner shrine the fillets, great Vesta, and the undying fire.

²⁹⁸ “On every side, meanwhile, the city is in a turmoil of anguish; and more and more, though my father Anchises’ house lay far withdrawn and screened by trees, clearer grow the sounds and war’s dread din sweeps on. I shake myself from sleep and, climbing to the roof’s topmost height, stand with straining ears: even as, when fire falls on a corn-field while south winds are raging, or the rushing torrent from a mountain-stream lays low the fields, lays low the glad crops and labours of oxen and drags down forests headlong, spell-bound the bewildered shepherd hears the roar from a rock’s lofty peak. Then indeed the truth is clear and the guile of the Danaans grows manifest. Even now the spacious house of Deiphobus has fallen, as the fire-god towers above; even now his neighbour Ucalegon blazes; the broad Sigeon straits reflect the flames. Then rise the cries of men and the blare of clarions. Frantic I seize arms; yet little purpose is there in arms, but my heart burns to muster a force for battle and hasten with my comrades to the citadel. Rage and wrath drive my soul headlong and I think how glorious it is to die in arms!

³¹⁸ “But lo! Panthus, escaping from Achæan swords—Panthus, son of Othrys, priest of Phoebus

VIRGIL

sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem 320
ipse trahit cursuque amens ad limina tendit.

‘quo res summa loco, Panthū? quam prendimus
arcem?’

vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:

‘venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
Dardaniae. fulmus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens 325

glória Teucrorum; ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos
transtulit; incensa Danaï dominantur in urbe.

arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans
fundit equus victorque Sinon incendia miscet
insultans. portis alii bipatientibus adsunt, 330

milia quot magnis umquam venerē Mycenis;

obsedere alii telis angusta viarum

oppositis; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco

stricta, parata neci; vix primi proelia temptant
portarum vigiles et caeco Marte resistunt. 335

talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divum

in flammās et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,
quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.

addunt se socios Ripheus et maximus armis

Epytus, oblatis per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque, 340

et lateri adglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroebus

Mygdonides: illis ad Troiam forte diebus

venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,

et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,

infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis 345
audierit!

quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,

incipio super his: ‘iuvenes, fortissima frustra

pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido

certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis. 350

excessere omnes adytis arisque relictis

³²¹ cursum *also known to Servius.*

³⁴⁹ audendi *M*; auden- *P*: audentem *preferred by Servius.*

AENEID BOOK I

on the citadel—*in the owl's nest, where the things and vanquished gods all dwell*—*as the grandchild, run, rampant in our state, Pantinus?* When she had said this, Scarcely had I said the word, but she answers thus: 'It is come—the hour for Troy. The Trojans are not, and the great glory of the city. I wish Jupiter has taken all his army, and in it the Greeks are now. The high in the city's midst, down from the high, Sinon, victorious, insomuch that they are at the wide-open door, as ever came from the confronting weapon, a standing line of steel, sheathed, is ready for the first guards of the blind warfare.'

236 "By such words of mine, and mine will I am driven, and the fell Fury, where the gods and the shades of heaven call. Then, falling in with me in the moonlight, comrades will be, and there, on our side, Ripheus and Epyros, and Dymas, with young Comatas, and those days, at a mad love for Comatas, and as a son was bringing aid to Priam and the Phrygians—luckless one, not to have heeded the warning of his inspired bride! When I saw them in close ranks and eager for battle, I thereon begin thus: 'My men, hearts vainly valiant, if your desire is fixed to follow me in my final venture, ye see what is the fate of our cause. All the gods on whom this empire was stayed have gone forth.

VIRGIL

di, quibus imperium hoc steterat ; succurritis urbi
 incensae : moriamur et in media arma ruamus.
 una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.
 sic animis iuvenum furor additus. inde, lupi ceu 355
 raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
 exegit caecos rabies catulique relict
 faucibus expectant siccis, per tela, per hostis
 vadimus haud dubiam in mortem mediaeque tenemus
 urbis iter ; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra. 360
 quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
 explicet aut possit lacrimis aequare labores ?
 urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos ;
 plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
 corpora perque domos et religiosa deorum 365
 limina. nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri :
 quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus
 victoresque cadunt Danaï. crudelis ubique
 luctus, ubique pavor et plurima mortis imago.

“ Primus se Danaum magna comitante caterva 370
 Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens
 inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis :
 ‘ festinate, viri ! nam quae tam sera moratur
 segnities ? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
 Pergama ; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis ? ’
 dixit et extemplo (neque enim responsa dabantur 376
 fida satis) sensit medios delapsus in hostis.
 obstipuit retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
 improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
 pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit 380
 attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem ;
 haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
 318

AENEID BOOK II

leaving shrine and altar ; the city ye aid is in flames.
Let us die, and rush into the midst of arms. One
safety the vanquished have, to hope for none !

355 " Thus their young spirits were spurred to fury.
Then, like ravening wolves in a black mist, when the
belly's lawless rage has driven them blindly forth,
and their whelps at home await them with thirsty
jaws ; through swords, through foes we pass to
certain death, and hold our way to the city's heart ;
black night hovers around with sheltering shade.
Who could unfold in speech that night's havoc ? Who
its carnage ? or who could match our toils with tears ?
The ancient city falls, for many years a queen ; in
heaps lifeless corpses lie scattered amid the streets,
amid the homes and hallowed portals of the gods.
Nor do Teucrians alone pay penalty with their life-
blood ; at times valour returns to the hearts of the
vanquished also and the Danaan victors fall. Every-
where is cruel grief, everywhere panic, and full many
a shape of death !

370 " First, with a great throng of Greeks attending
him, Androgeos meets us, in ignorance deeming us
an allied band, and hails us forthwith in friendly
words : ' Hasten, men ; why, what sloth keeps you
back so long ? Others sack and ravage burning
Pergamus ; are ye but now coming from the tall
ships ? ' He spoke, and at once—for no reply that
he could well trust was offered—knew that he
had fallen into the midst of foes. He was dazed,
and drawing back checked foot and voice. As one
who has crushed a serpent unseen amid the rough
briars, when stepping firmly on the ground, and
in sudden terror shrinks back as it rises in wrath
and puffs out its purple neck ; so Androgeos,
affrighted at the sight, was drawing away. We

VIRGIL

inruimus densis et circumfundimur armis,
 ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
 sternimus: adspirat primo Fortuna labori: 385
 atque hic successu exsultans animisque Corœbûs,
 'o socii, qua prima' inquit 'fortuna salutis
 monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur:
 mutemus clipeos Danaumque insignia nobis
 aptemus: delus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat? 390
 arma dabunt ipsi.' sic fatus deinde comantem
 Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum
 induitur laterique Argivum accommodat ense.
 hoc Ripheus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque iuventus
 laeta facit; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat: 395
 vadimus immixti Danaïs haud numine nostro,
 multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem
 conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco.
 diffugiunt alii ad navis et litora cursu
 fida petunt, pars ingentem formidine turpi 400
 scandunt rursus equum et nota conduntur in alve.
 "Heu! nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divi!
 ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo
 crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,
 ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra; 405
 lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
 non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Corœbus
 et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.
 consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.
 hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410
 nostrorum obruimur oriturque miserrima caedes
 armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum.
 tum Danaï gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira

³⁸² circumfundimus P.

³⁸⁷ quae M.

³⁸⁸ Androgei MSS.: Androgeo known to grammarians
 (Aen. VI. 20).

³⁸⁹ immixtis M.

³⁹³ dimittimus M.

AENEID BOOK II

charge and with serried arms stream around them; in their ignorance of the ground and the surprise of their panic we slay them on all sides. Fortune favours our first effort. And here Coroebus, flushed with success and courage, cries: 'Comrades, where fortune first points out the road to safety and where she shows herself auspicious, let us follow. Change we the shields and don the Danaan emblems; whether deceit or valour, who would ask in warfare? Our foes themselves shall give us weapons.' So saying, he then puts on the plumed helmet of Androgeos, and the shield with its comely device, and fits to his side the Argive sword. So does Ripheus, so Dymas too, and all the youth in delight; each man arms himself in the new-won spoils. We move on, mingling with the Greeks, under gods not our own, and in the blind night we clash in many a close fight, and many a Greek send down to Orcus. Some scatter to the ships and make with speed for the safe shores; some in base terror again climb the huge horse and hide in the well-known womb.

⁴⁰² "Alas! in naught may one trust the gods against their will! Lo! Priam's daughter, maiden Cassandra, was being dragged with streaming hair from the temple and shrine of Minerva, vainly uplifting to heaven her blazing eyes—her eyes, for bonds confined her tender hands! Maddened in soul, Coroebus brooked not this sight, but flung himself to death into the midst of the band. We all follow and charge with serried arms. Here first from the high temple roof we are overwhelmed with the weapons of our friends, and piteous slaughter arises from the appearance of our arms and the confusion of our Greek crests. Then the Danaans, with a shout of rage at the maiden's rescue, mustering from all sides,

VIRGIL

undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Aiax
 et gemini Atridae Dolopumque exercitus omnis ; 415
 adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
 configunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois
 Eurus equis ; stridunt silvae saevitque tridenti
 spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.
 illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram 420
 fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
 apparent ; primi clipeos mentitaque tela
 adgnoscent atque ora sono discordia signant.
 ilicet obruimur numero ; primusque Coroeus
 Penelei dextra divae armipotentis ad aram 425
 procumbit ; cadit et Ripheus, iustissimus unus
 qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi
 (dis aliter visum) ; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque
 confixi a sociis ; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,
 labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit. 430
 Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,
 testor in occasu vestro nec tela nec ullas
 vitavisse vices Danaum et, si fata fuissent,
 ut caderem meruisse manu. divellimur inde,
 Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo 435
 iam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulixi ;
 protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati. FMP
 " Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nus-
 quam
 bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe,
 sic Martem indomitum Danaosque ad tecta ruentis 440
 cernimus obsessumque acta testudine limen.
 haerent parietibus scalae, postisque sub ipsos
 nituntur gradibus clipeosque ad tela sinistris

⁴²² primi: *the erasure of a letter before m in P led Ribbeck to read Priami.*

⁴⁴² ac tela *F²MP, known to Servius: ad tecta P¹.*

AENEID BOOK II

fall upon us, Ajax most fiercely, the two sons of Atreus, and the whole Dolopian host: even as at times, when a hurricane bursts forth, diverse winds clash, West and South and East, proud of his orient steeds; the forests groan and Nereus, steeped in foam, storms with his trident, and stirs the seas from their lowest depths. There appear, too, those whom amid the shade of the dim night we had routed by stratagem and driven throughout the town; they first recognize our shields and lying weapons, and mark our speech as differing in tone. Straightway we are overwhelmed with odds; and first Coroebus falls at the hand of Peneleus by the altar of the warrior goddess; Ripheus, too, falls, foremost in justice among the Trojans, and most zealous for the right—Heaven's will was otherwise; Hypanis and Dymas perish, pierced by friends; nor could all thy goodness, Panthus, nor Apollo's fillet shield thee in thy fall! O ashes of Ilium! O funeral flames of my kin! I call you to witness that in your doom I shunned not the Danaan weapons nor their answering blows, and had the fates willed my fall, I had earned it by my hand! We are torn from there, with me Iphitus and Pelias, Iphitus now burdened with years, Pelias slow-footed, too, under a wound from Ulysses. Straightway we are called by the clamour to Priam's house.

⁴³⁸ " Here indeed is a mighty battle, as if the rest of the fighting nowhere had place, as if none were dying throughout the city; so do we see the god of war unbridled, Danaans rushing to the roof and the threshold beset with an assaulting mantlet of shields. Ladders hug the walls, under the very door-posts men force a way on the rungs; with left hands they hold up protecting shields against the

VIRGIL

protecti obiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.
 Dardanidae contra turris ac tecta domorum
 culmina convellunt; his se, quando ultima
 extrema iam in morte parant defendere teli
 auratasque trabes, veterum decora illa parei
 devolvunt: alii strictis mucronibus imas
 obsedere fores; has servant agmine denso.
 instaurati animi regis succurrere tectis
 auxilioque levare viros vimque addere victis

“Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius
 tectorum inter se Priami postesque relictis
 a tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebat
 saepius Andromache ferre incommitata soles
 ad soceros et avo puerum Astyanacta trahere
 evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde
 tela manu miseri iactabant inrita Teucris.
 turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque su-
 eductam tectis, unde omnis Troia videri
 et Danaum solitae naves et Achaica castra
 adgressi ferro circum, qua summa labantis
 iuncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus alti
 sedibus impulimusque; ea lapsa repente
 cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmini
 incidit. ast alii subeunt, nec saxa nec ul-
 telorum interea cessat genus.

“Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limen
 exsultat telis et luce coruscus aëna;
 qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina
 frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tenet
 nunc positus novus exuviis nitidusque iu-
 lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga,

⁴⁴⁵ tecta *F¹M, Priscian, Servius*: tecta *P¹*:
 to *Servius*. ⁴⁴⁸ illa *F¹P*: alta *F²M*,

⁴⁵⁰ asservant *γ¹, known to Servius*: as servant]

⁴⁶⁵ ea lapsa] elapsa *P¹*. repente] ruente *P*

⁴⁷⁴ convolvens *V¹*: convolvent *V²*.

AENEID BOOK II

darts, and with right they clutch the battlements. The Trojans in turn tear down the towers and roof-covering of the palace; with these as missiles—for they see the end near—even at the point of death they prepare to defend themselves; and roll down gilded rafters, the splendours of their fathers of old, Others with drawn swords have beset the doors below, and guard them, closely massed. Our spirits are quickened to succour the king's dwelling, to relieve our men by our aid and bring fresh force to the vanquished.

453 "There was an entrance with secret doors, a passage running from hall to hall of Priam's palace, a postern gate apart, by which, while the kingdom yet stood, Andromache, poor soul! would oft-times unattended pass to her husband's parents, and lead the little Astyanax to his grandsire. I gain the roof's topmost height, whence the hapless Teucrians were hurling amain their useless missiles. A tower stood on the sheer edge, rising skyward from the roof-top, whence all Troy was wont to be seen, and the Danaan ships and the Achaean camp. Assailing this with iron round about, where the topmost stories offered weak joints, we wrenched it from its lofty place and thrust it forth. With sudden fall it trails a thunderous ruin, and over the Danaan ranks crashes far and wide. Yet more come up, nor meanwhile do stones nor any kind of missiles cease.

469 "Just before the entrance-court and at the very portal is Pyrrhus, proudly gleaming in the sheen of brazen arms: even as when into the light comes a snake, fed on poisonous herbs, whom cold winter kept swollen underground, now, his slough cast off, fresh and glistening in youth, with uplifted breast, he rolls his slippery length, towering towards

VIRGIL

arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis. 475
 una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achilles,
 armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
 succedunt tecto et flammæ ad culmina iactant.
 ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni
 limina perrumpit postisque a cardine vellit 480
 aeratos; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
 robora et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
 apparet domus intus et atria longa patescunt;
 apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum
 armatosque vident stantis in limine primo. 485

“ At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
 miscetur, penitusque cavæ plangoribus aedes
 femineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor.
 tum pavidæ tectis matres ingentibus errant
 amplexæque tenent postis atque oscula figunt. 490
 instat vi patria Pyrrhus: nec claustra nec ipsi
 custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro
 ianua et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.
 fit via vi; rumpunt aditus primosque trucidant
 immissi Danai et late loca milite complent. 495
 non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis
 exiit oppositasque evicit gurgite moles, MP
 fertur in arva furens cumulo camposque per omnis
 cum stabulis armenta trahit. vidi ipse furem 499
 caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas,
 vidi Hecubam centumque nurus Priamumque per aras
 sanguine foedantem quos ipse sacraverat ignis.
 quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,

⁵⁰² spes tanta *M*, *Servius*: spes ampla *P* (pla lacking).
 326

AENEID BOOK II

the sun and darting from his mouth a three-forked tongue! With him huge Periphas and Automedon his armour-bearer, driver of Achilles' horses; with him all the Scyrian youth close on the dwelling and hurl flames to the roof. Pyrrhus himself among the foremost grasps a battle-axe, bursts through the stubborn gateway, and from their hinge tears the brass-bound doors; and now, heaving out a panel, he has breached the solid oak and made a huge wide-mouthed gap. Open to view is the house within, and the long halls are bared; open to view are the inner chambers of Priam and the kings of old, and armed men are seen standing at the very threshold.

486 "But within, amid shrieks and woeful uproar, the house is in confusion, and at its heart the vaulted halls ring with women's wails; the din strikes the golden stars. Then through the vast dwelling trembling matrons roam, clinging fast to the doors and imprinting kisses thereon. On presses Pyrrhus with his father's might; no bars, no warders even can stay his course. The gate totters under the ram's many blows and the doors, wrenched from their sockets, fall forward. Force finds a way; the Greeks, pouring in, burst a passage, slaughter the foremost, and fill the wide space with soldiery. Not with such fury, when a foaming river, bursting its barriers, has overflowed and with its torrent overwhelmed the resisting banks, does it rush furiously upon the fields in a mass and over all the plains sweep herds and folds. I myself saw on the threshold Neoptolemus, mad with slaughter, and both the sons of Atreus; I saw Hecuba and her hundred daughters, and amid the altars Priam, polluting with his blood the fires he himself had hallowed. The famous fifty chambers, the rich promise of offspring,

VIRGIL

barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi
procubuere ; tenent Danaï, qua deficit ignis. 505

“ Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.
urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit
limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo
circumdat nequiquam umeris et inutile ferrum 510
cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.
aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe
ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,
incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penatis.
hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum, 515
praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
condensae et divum amplexae simulacra sedebant.
ipsum autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis
ut vidit, ‘ quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,
impulit his cingi telis? aut quo ruis?’ inquit. 520
‘ non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
tempus eget ; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.
huc tandem concede ; haec ara tuebitur omnis,
aut moriere simul.’ sic ore effata recepit
ad sese et sacra longaeum in sede locavit. 525

“ Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis,
porticibus longis fugit et vacua atria lustrat
saucius. illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus
insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta.
ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum, 531
concidit ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.

⁵⁰⁵ mediis *P*², known to *Servius*.

⁵¹⁷ tenebant *M*¹.

AENEID BOOK II

the doors proud with the spoils of barbaric gold, fall low ; where the fire fails, the Greeks hold sway.

⁵⁰⁶ "Perchance, too, thou mayest inquire what was Priam's fate. When he saw the fall of the captured city, saw the doors of the house wrenched off, and the foe in the heart of his home, old as he is, he vainly throws his long-disused armour about his aged trembling shoulders, girds on his useless sword, and rushes to his death among his thronging foes.

⁵¹² "In the midst of the house and beneath the open arch of heaven was a huge altar, and hard by an ancient laurel, leaning against the altar and clasping the household gods in its shade. Here, round the shrines, vainly crouched Hecuba and her daughters, huddled together like doves swept before a black storm, and clasping the images of the gods. But when she saw even Priam harnessed in the armour of his youth, 'My poor, poor husband,' she cries, 'what thought so mad drove thee to gird on these weapons? or whither wouldst thou rush? Not such the aid nor these the defenders the hour craves, no, not though my own Hector were here himself! Draw hither, pray; this altar will guard us all, or thou wilt die with us!' Thus she spoke, then drew the aged man to her and placed him on the holy seat.

⁵²⁶ "But lo! escaping from the sword of Pyrrhus, through darts, through foes, Polites, one of Priam's sons, flees down the long colonnades and, wounded, traverses the empty courts. Pyrrhus presses hotly upon him eager to strike, and now, even now catches him and with spear plies him close. When at last he came before the eyes and faces of his parents, he fell, and poured out his life in a stream of blood. Hereupon Priam, though now in

VIRGIL

hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,
 non tamen abstinuit nec voci iraeque pepercit:
 'at tibi pro scelere' exclamat, 'pro talibus ausis 535
 di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,
 persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
 debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
 fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.
 at non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540
 talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed iura fidemque
 supplicis erubuit corpusque exsanguie sepulchro
 reddidit Hectorum meque in mea regna remisit.'
 sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
 coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum 545
 et summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.
 cui Pyrrhus: 'referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
 Pelidae genitori; illi mea tristia facta
 degeneremque Neoptoleum narrare memento;
 nunc morere.' hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa tre-
 mentem 550
 traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
 implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
 extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdedit ensem.
 haec finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum 554
 sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem
 Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
 regnatorem Asiae. iacet ingens litore truncus,
 avolsumque umeris caput et sine nomine corpus.
 "At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
 obstipui; subiit cari genitoris imago, 560
 ut regem aequaevum crudeli vulnere vidi
 vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creusa
 et direpta domus et parvi casus Iuli.
 respicio et, quae sit me circum copia, listro.

552 coma P. laevam P.

AENEID BOOK II

death's closest grasp, yet held not back nor spared his voice and wrath: 'Nay, for thy crime, for deeds so heinous,' he cries, 'if in heaven there is any righteousness to mark such sins, may the gods pay thee fitting thanks and render thee due rewards, who hast made me look on my own son's murder, and defiled with death a father's face! Nay, not so with his foe Priam dealt that Achilles whose sonship thou falsely claimest, but he had respect for a suppliant's rights and trust; he gave back to the tomb Hector's bloodless corpse and sent me back to my realm.' So spake the old man and hurled his weak and harmless spear, which straight recoiled from the clanging brass and hung idly from the top of the shield's boss. To him Pyrrhus: 'Then thou shalt bear this news and go as messenger to my sire, Peleus' son; tell him, be sure, of my sorry deeds and his degenerate Neoptolemus! Now die!' So saying, to the very altar-stones he drew him, trembling and slipping in his son's streaming blood, and wound his left hand in his hair, while with the right he raised high the flashing sword and buried it to the hilt in his side. Such was the close of Priam's fortunes; such the doom that by fate befell him—to see Troy in flames and Pergamus laid low, he once lord of so many tribes and lands, the monarch of Asia. He lies a huge trunk upon the shore, a head severed from the shoulders, a nameless corpse!

559 "Then first an awful horror encompassed me. I stood aghast, and there rose before me the form of my dear father, as I looked upon the king, of like age, gasping away his life under a cruel wound. There rose forlorn Creüsa, the pillaged house, and the fate of little Iulus. I look back and scan the force about me:—All, outworn, have deserted me

VIRGIL

565

deseruere omnes defessi et corpora saltu
ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.

Servius
in *Vita*
Vergilii "Iamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae
servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem

Tyndarida aspicio; dant clara incendia lucem
erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti. 570

illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros
et Danaum poenam et deserti coniugis iras
praemetuens, Troiae et patriae communis Erinys,
abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.

exarsere ignes animo; subit ira cadentem 575
ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.

'scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenae
aspiciet partoque ibit regina triumpho,
coniugiumque domumque patres natosque videbit,
Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris? 580
occiderit ferro Priamus? Troia arserit igni?
Dardanum totiens sudarit sanguine litus?

non ita. namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
feminea in poena est nec habet victoria laudem,
extinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis 585
laudabor poenas, animumque explesse iuvabit
ultricis flammae et cineres satiasset meorum.'

talia iactabam et furiata mente ferebar,
cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam **MP**
obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit 590
alma parens, confessa deam qualisque videri

^{567.568} *eliminated by Varinus and Tucca and omitted in all the best MSS. (e.g. MPyabc), but preserved by Servius. Defended by Fairclough in "Classical Philology," I. pp. 221-30.*

⁵⁸⁴ nec habet] habet haec MSS., Servius.

⁵⁸⁷ flammae] famam MSS.

AENEID BOOK II

and flung their bodies to the ground or dropped helpless into the flames.

⁵⁶⁷ "And now,¹ now I alone was left, when I saw, close to Vesta's shrine and silently hiding in the sacred dwelling, the daughter of Tyndareus;² the bright fires give me light as I wander and cast my eyes, here and there, over the scene. She, fearing the Trojans' anger against her for the overthrow of Pergamus, the vengeance of the Greeks, and the wrath of her forsaken lord—she, common Fury of Troy and her motherland—had hidden herself and was crouching, hateful thing, by the altars. Fire blazed up in my heart; there comes an angry desire to avenge my falling country and exact the wages of her sin. 'Is she, forsooth, to look on Sparta and her native Mycenae unscathed, and go forth a queen in the triumph she has won? Is she to see husband and home, parents and children, attended by a throng of Ilian maids and Phrygian pages? Is Priam to have fallen by the sword? Troy to be burnt in flames? The Dardan shore to be so often soaked in blood? Not so! For though there is no glorious renown in a woman's punishment and such victory wins no honour, yet I shall have praise for blotting out the unholy thing and exacting a just recompense; and it will be joy to have filled full my soul with the fire of vengeance and to have sated the ashes of my kindred!'

⁵⁸⁸ "Such words I blurted out and in frenzied mind was rushing on, when my gracious mother, never before so brilliant to behold, came before my eyes, in pure radiance gleaming through the night, manifesting the goddess, in beauty and stature such as she is wont to appear to the lords of heaven. She

¹ See Introduction, p. ix.

² *i.e.* Helen.

VIRGIL

caelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum
 continuit roseoque haec insuper addidit ore :
 'nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras ?
 quid furis ? aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit ?
 non prius aspicias, ubi fessum aetate parentem 596
 liqueris Anchisen, superet coniunxne Creusa,
 Ascaniusque puer ? quos omnis undique Graiae
 circum errant acies et, ni mea cura resistat,
 iam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis. 600
 non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisae Lacaenae
 culpatusve Paris ; divum inclementia, divum,
 has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Troiam.
 aspice (namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti
 mortalis hebetat visus tibi et umida circum 605
 caligat, nubem eripiam ; tu ne qua parentis
 iussa time neu praeceptis parere recusa) :
 hic, ubi disiectas moles avolsaque saxis
 saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
 Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610
 fundamenta quatit totamque a sedibus urbem
 eruit. hic Iuno Scaetas saevissima portas
 prima tenet sociumque furens a navibus agmen
 ferro accincta vocat.
 iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas 615
 insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.
 ipse pater Danaos animos virisque secundas
 sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitatur arma.
 eripe, nate, fugam finemque impone labori.
 nusquam abero et tutum patrio te limine sistam.' 620
 dixerat et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.
 apparent dirae facies inimicae Troiae
 numina magna deum. MPV

⁶¹⁶ limbo known to Servius: nimbo MP, preferred by Servius.

⁶²⁰ numquam M¹, Servius (on Aen. II. 801).

AENEID BOOK II

caught me by the hand and stayed me, thus, too,
 speaking with roseate lips: 'My son, what resentment
 thus stirs ungovernable wrath? Why this rage?
 or whither has thy care for me fled? Wilt thou not
 first see where thou hast left thy father, age-worn
 Anchises, whether Creüsa thy wife and the boy
 Ascanius still live? All these the Greek lines com-
 pass round on every side, and did not my love pre-
 vent, ere this the flames had swept them off and the
 hostile sword had drunk their blood. Know that it
 is not the hated face of the Laconian woman, daughter
 of Tyndareus; it is not Paris that is to blame; but
 the gods, the relentless gods, overturn this wealth and
 make Troy topple from her pinnacle. Behold—for all
 the cloud, which now, drawn over thy sight, dulls thy
 mortal vision and with dark pall enshrouds thee, I
 will tear away; fear thou no commands of thy mother
 nor refuse to obey her counsels—here, where thou
 seest shattered piles and rocks torn from rocks, and
 smoke eddying up mixed with dust, Neptune shakes
 the walls and foundations that his mighty trident
 hath upheaved, and uproots all the city from her
 base. Here Juno, fiercest of all, is foremost to
 hold the Scaean gates and, girt with steel, furiously
 calls from the ships her allied band. Now on the
 highest towers—turn and see—Tritonian Pallas is
 planted, gleaming with storm-cloud and grim Gorgon.
 The Sire himself gives the Greeks courage and
 auspicious strength; he himself stirs up the gods
 against the Dardan arms. Haste thy flight, my son,
 and put an end to thy toil. Never will I leave thee,
 but will set thee safely on thy father's threshold.'
 She spoke, and vanished in the thick shades of
 night. Dread shapes come to view—mighty powers
 divine, warring against Troy.

VIRGIL

" Talia perstabat memorans fixusque manebat. 650
 nos contra effusi lacrimis coniunxque Creusa
 Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
 cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.
 abnegat inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.
 rursus in arma feror mortemque miserrimus opto. 655
 nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur ?
 ' mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto
 sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore ?
 si nihil ex tanta superis placet urbe relinqui,
 et sedet hoc animo perituraeque addere Troiae 660
 teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,
 iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
 gnatum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
 hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignis
 eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus utque 665
 Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creusam
 alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam ?
 arma, viri, ferte arma ; vocat lux ultima victos.
 reddite me Danais ; sinite instaurata revisam
 proelia. numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.' 670

" Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram
 insertabam aptans meque extra tecta ferebam.
 ecce autem complexa pedes in limine coniunx FMPV
 haerebat parvumque patri tendebat Iulum :
 ' si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum ; 675
 sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
 hanc primum tutare domum. cui parvus Iulus,
 cui pater et coniunx quondam tua dicta relinquer ? '

⁶⁶⁸ gnatum *M*. : natum *PV*. patremque *Mγ*.

⁶⁶⁷ mactato *MPV*. ⁶⁷¹ cingor *P¹*. ⁶⁷⁸ relinquer *M¹*.

ÆNEID BOOK II

656 "So he continued in his speech and remained unshaken. But we were dissolved in tears—my wife Creüsa, Ascanius, and all our household—pleading that our father bring not all to ruin along with him, nor add weight to our crushing doom. He refuses, and abides in his purpose and his place. Again I rush to arms, and in utter misery long for death, for what device or what chance was offered now? 'Didst thou think, my father, that I could go forth leaving thee? and did such a monstrous word fall from a father's lips? If the gods will that naught remain of our great city, if this purpose is firmly set in thy mind, if it be thy pleasure to cast thyself and thine into the wreck of Troy, for this death the gate is wide, and soon will come Pyrrhus, steeped in the blood of Priam—Pyrrhus who butchers the son before the father's eyes, the father at the altars. Was it for this, gracious mother, that thou savest me amid fire and sword, to see the foe in the heart of my home, and Ascanius, and my father, and Creüsa at their side, slaughtered in each other's blood? Arms, men, bring arms; the last light of life calls the vanquished. Give me back to the Greeks; let me seek again and renew the fight. Never this day shall we all die unavenged!'

671 "Therewith once more I gird me with the sword; pass my left arm into the shield, as I fit it on, and was hurrying forth from the house, when lo! my wife clung upon the threshold, clasping my feet and holding up little Iulus to his father. 'If thou goest to die, take us, too, with thee for any fate. But if, from past trial, thou dost place some hope in the armour thou hast donned, guard first this house. To whom is little Iulus, to whom is thy father, to whom am I, once called thine own wife, abandoned?'

VIRGIL

“ Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,
cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum. 680
namque manus inter mæstorumque ora parentum
ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia mollis
lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.
nos pavidi trepidare metu crinemque flagrantem 685
excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignis.
at pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus
extulit et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit :

‘ Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
aspice nos, hoc tantum, et, si pietate meremur, 690
da deinde augurium, pater, atque haec omina firma.’

“ Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras
stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.
illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti, 695

cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva
signantemque vias ; tum longo limite sulcus
dat lucem, et late circum loca sulphure fumant.
hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras
adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat. MPV

‘ iam iam nulla mora est ; sequor et, qua ducitis,
adsum. 701

di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.
vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia est.
cedo equidem nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.’

dixerat ille, et iam per moenia clarior ignis 705
auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.

‘ ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae ;
ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit.
quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periculum,

⁶⁸⁰ subito *MPV*.

⁶⁸² molli *V*.

⁶⁹¹ augurium *Probus* : auxilium *MSS*.

⁶⁹⁹ tollere *P*. ad auras] miras *V*.

AENEID BOOK II

⁶⁷⁹ "So crying, she filled all the house with moaning; when on a sudden arises a portent, wondrous to tell. For between the hands and faces of his sad parents, lo! from above the head of Iulus a light tongue of flame seemed to shed a gleam and, harmless in its touch, lick his soft locks and pasture round his temples. Trembling with alarm, we in haste shake out the blazing hair and quench with water the holy fires. But my father Anchises joyously raises his eyes to the skies and uplifts to heaven hands and voice: 'Almighty Jupiter, if by any prayers thou art moved, look upon us—this only do I ask—and if our goodness earn it, grant thereon a sign, O Father, and ratify this omen!'

⁶⁹² "Scarcely had the aged man thus spoken, when with sudden crash it thundered on the left and a star shot from heaven, gliding through the shadows, and drawing a fiery trail amid a flood of light. We watch it glide over the palace-roof and bury in Ida's forest the splendour that marked its path; then the long-drawn furrow shines, and far and wide all about reeks with sulphur. On this, indeed, my father was vanquished and, rising erect, salutes the gods, and worships the holy star. 'Now, now there is no delay; I follow, and where ye lead, there am I! Gods of my fathers! save my house, save my grandson. Yours is this omen, and under your protection stands Troy. Yea, I yield, and refuse not, my son, to go in thy company.'

⁷⁰⁵ "He ceased, and now through the city more loudly is heard the blaze, and nearer the flames roll their fiery flood. 'Come then, dear father, mount upon my neck; on my own shoulders I will stay thee, nor will such task o'erburden me. However things may fall, we both shall have one common

VIRGIL

una salus ambobus erit. mihi parvus Iulus 710
 sit comes, et longe servet vestigia coniunx.
 vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.
 est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum
 desertae Cereris, iuxtaque antiqua cupressus
 religione patrum multos servata per annos; 715
 hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
 tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis;
 me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,
 attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
 abluero.' 720

haec fatus latos umeros subiectaque colla
 veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
 succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus
 implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;
 pone subit coniunx. ferimur per opaca locorum, 725
 et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant
 tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai, MP
 nunc omnes terrent aerae, sonus excitat omnis
 suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

“Iamque propinquabam portis omnemque videbar
 evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris 731
 visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
 prospiciens, ‘nate,’ exclamat, ‘fuge, nate; propin-
 quant;

ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno.’
 hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
 confusam eripuit mentem. namque avia cursu 736
 dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,
 heu! misero coniunx fatone erepta Creusa
 substitit? erravitne via seu lassa resedit?
 incertum: nec post oculis est reddita nostris, 740
 nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,

⁷³⁹ lapsa *M*: rapta *P*¹: lassa *P*². *Page's punctuation.*
Most editors place a comma after substitit and another after
 resedit. ⁷⁴¹ animumque *M*.

AENEID BOOK II

peril, one salvation. Let little Iulus come with me, and let my wife follow our steps afar. Ye servants, heed what I say. As one leaves the city, there is a mound and ancient temple of forlorn Ceres, with an old cypress hard by, saved for many years by the reverence of our fathers. To this one goal from divers parts we will wend. Father, do thou take in thy hand the sacred things and our country's household gods; for me, fresh from such a conflict and recent carnage, it were sin to handle them, until I have washed me in a running stream.' So I spoke, and over my broad shoulders and bowed neck I spread the cover of a tawny lion's pelt and stoop to the burden. Little Iulus clasps his hand in mine, and follows his father with steps that match not his. Behind comes my wife. We pass on amid the shadows; and I, whom of late no shower of missiles could move nor any Greeks thronging in opposing mass, now am affrighted by every breeze and startled by every sound, tremulous as I am and fearing alike for my companion and my burden.

⁷³⁰ "And now I was nearing the gates, and thought I had traversed all the way, when suddenly, crowding on my ears, seemed to come a tramp of feet, and peering through the gloom, my father cries: 'My son, my son, flee; they draw near! I see their glowing shields and glittering brass.' At this, in my alarm, some unfriendly power bereft me of my distracted wits. For while I swiftly follow byways, and leave the course of the streets I know, snatched away, alas! by an unhappy fate, did my wife Creüsa halt? or did she stray from the path or sink down weary? I know not. Never again was she restored to our eyes, nor did I look back for my lost one, or cast a thought behind, until we came to the mound

VIRGIL

quam tumultum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
venimus. hic demum collectis omnibus una
defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.
quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque,
aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe? 746

Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis
commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;
ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.
stat casus renovare omnis omnemque reverti 750
per Troiam et rursus caput obiectare periclis.

principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
qua gressum extuleram, repeto et vestigia retro
observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustror.
horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent. 755
inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,

me refero. inruerant Danaï et tectum omne tenebant.
ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
volvitur; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.
procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso. 760

et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis asylo
custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
praedam adservabant. huc undique Troia gaza
incensis erepta adytis, mensaeque deorum
crateresque auro solidi captivaeque vestis 765
congeritur. pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres
stant circum.

ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram
implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creusam
nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti 771
infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creusae
visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.
obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.

⁷⁵⁸ vento] tecti *M*¹.

⁷⁷¹ ruenti *P*: furenti *M* (*alliteration in its favour*).

AENEID BOOK II

ard ancient Ceres' hallowed home. Here at last, when all were gathered, she alone was missing and failed the company, her child, and her husband. What man or god did I not reproach in my frenzy? or what crueller sight did I see in the overthrown city? Ascanius, my father Anchises, and the household gods of Troy I put in charge of my fellows and hid them in a winding vale. I myself seek again the city, and gird on my glittering arms. I am resolved to renew every risk, to retrace my way through all Troy and once more expose my life to every peril.

⁷⁵² "First I seek again the walls and dark gateway whence my feet had issued; I mark and follow back my steps in the night, scanning them with close eye. Everywhere dread fills my heart; the very silence, too, dismays. Then homeward I turn, if haply—if haply she had made her way thither! The Danai had rushed in and filled all the house. At once the devouring fire rolls before the wind to the very roof; the flames tower above, the hot blast roars skyward. I pass on and see once more the citadel and Priam's home. And now in the empty courts of Juno's sanctuary Phoenix and dread Ulysses, chosen guards, watched the spoil. Here from all parts the treasures of Troy, torn from blazing shrines, tables of the gods, bowls of solid gold, and plundered raiment, are heaped up; boys and trembling matrons in long array stand round. Nay, I dared even to cast my cries upon the night; I filled the streets with shouts and in my misery, with vain iteration, called Creüsa again and yet again. In my quest, while madly and endlessly rushing among the dwellings of the city, there rose before my eyes the sad phantom and ghost of Creüsa herself, a form larger than her wont. I was appalled, my hair stood up, and the voice clave to my throat.

VIRGIL

tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis : 715
 'quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,
 o dulcis coniunx? non haec sine numine divum
 eveniunt; nec te comitem hinc portare Creusam
 fas aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
 longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum;
 et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva 781
 inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris.
 illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx
 parta tibi. lacrimas dilectae pelle Creusae.
 non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
 aspiciam aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo, 786
 Dardanis et divae Veneris nurus;
 sed me magna deum genetrix his detinet oris.
 iamque vale et nati serva communis amorem.'
 haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
 dicere deseruit, tenuisque recessit in auras. 791
 ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum;
 ter frustra compressa manus effugit imago,
 par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
 sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso. 795
 "Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum
 invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,
 collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.
 undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,
 in quascumque velim pelago deducere terras. 800
 iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae
 ducebatque diem, Danaïque obsessa tenebant
 limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur.
 cessi et sublato montis genitore petivi.

⁷⁷⁵ *Servius* notes that this verse was often omitted.

⁷⁷⁸ te comitem hinc portare *My²c¹*: te comitem hinc
 asportare *Py²ac²*, *Servius*: te hinc comitem asportare *b*.

⁷⁸³ [laetae] Italiae *MP²*.

⁸⁰⁴ montem *P*, *Servius*.

AENEID BOOK II

Then thus she spake to me and with these words took away my cares : ' Of what avail is it to yield thus to frantic grief, my sweet husband? Not without the will of heaven does this befall ; that thou shouldst take Creüsa hence in thy company cannot be, nor does the mighty lord of high Olympus suffer it. Long exile is thy lot, a vast stretch of sea thou must plough ; and thou shalt come to the land *Hesperia*, where amid the rich fields of husbandmen the Lydian Tiber flows with gentle sweep. There in store for thee are happy days, kingship, and a royal wife. Banish tears for thy beloved Creüsa. I shall never look upon the proud homes of the Myrmidons or Dolopians, or go to be the slave of Greek matrons, I a Dardan woman and wife of the son of divine Venus ; but the mighty mother of the gods ¹ holds me on these shores. And now farewell, and guard thy love for our common child.' When thus she had spoken, she left me weeping and fain to tell her much, and drew back into thin air. Thrice there I strove to throw my arms about her neck ; thrice the form, vainly clasped, fled from my hands, even as light winds, and most like a winged dream. Thus at last, when night is spent, I revisit my companions.

⁷⁹⁶ " And here, astonished, I find that a vast number of new comrades has streamed in, mothers and men, a band gathered for exile, a piteous throng. From all sides they have come, with heart and fortune ready for any lands whereto I will lead them oversea. And now above Ida's topmost ridges the day-star was rising, ushering in the morn ; and the Danaans held the blockaded gates, nor was any hope of help offered. I gave way and, taking up my father, sought the mountains.

¹ i.e. Cybele.

LIBER III

“ Postquam res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem **FMP**
immeritam visum superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,
diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras
auguriis agimur divum, classemque sub ipsa **5**
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,
incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi ~~sistere~~ detur,
contra~~minu~~musque viros. vix prima inceperat aestas,
et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat :
litora ~~cum~~ patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo **10**
et campos, ubi Troia fuit. feror exsul in altum
cum sociis natoque, Penatibus et magnis dis.

“ Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis
(Thraces arant), acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,
hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique Penates, **15**
dum Fortuna fuit. feror huc et litore curvo
moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

“ Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam
auspiciis coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem **20**

⁷ ferunt *P¹*.

BOOK III

"AFTER it pleased the gods above to overthrow the power of Asia and Priam's guiltless race, after proud Ilium fell, and all Neptune's Troy smokes from the ground, we are driven by heaven's auguries to seek distant scenes of exile in waste lands. Just under Antandros and the mountains of Phrygian Ida we build a fleet, uncertain whither the Fates lead or where it is granted us to settle; and there we muster our men. Scarcely had the beginning of summer come when my father Anchises bade us spread sails to Fate, and then with tears I quit my native shores and harbours, and the plains, where once was Troy. An exile, I fare forth upon the deep, with my comrades and son, and the great gods of the Penates.¹

¹³ "At a distance lies the war-god's land, of wide-spread plains, tilled by Thracians, and once ruled by fierce Lycurgus; friendly of old to Troy, with allied gods, as long as Fortune was ours. Hither I pass and on the winding shore found my first city, entering on the task with untoward fates, and from my own name fashion the name Aeneadae.

¹⁹ "I was offering sacrifice to my mother, Dione's daughter, and the other gods, that they might bless

¹ Some suppose that two sets of gods are here mentioned, the Penates (household gods) and the great gods (Jupiter, Juno, &c.). Varro, however, identified them; cf. 148.

VIRGIL

caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.
 forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
 virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
 accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
 conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras, 25
 horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
 nam quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
 vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae
 et terram tabo maculant. mihi frigidus horror
 membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis. 30
 rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
 insequor et causas penitus temptare latentis;
 ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
 multa movens animo Nymphas venerabar agrestis
 Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis, 35
 rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
 tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia nisu
 adgredior genibusque adversae obluctor harenae
 (eloquar, an sileam?), gemitus lacrimabilis imo
 auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris: 40
 'quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? iam parce sepulto,
 parce pias scelerare manus. non me tibi Troia
 externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
 heu! fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum.
 nam Polydorus ego. hic confixum ferrea textit 45
 telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.'
 tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
 obstipui steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
 "Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere
 magno
 infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum 50
 Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis

²³ alter *P.*

²⁷ nixu *M.*

³⁹ eloquor *P^a.*

ÆNEID BOOK III

the work begun, and to the high king of the lords of heaven was slaying a shining white bull upon the shore. By chance, hard by there was a mound, on whose top were cornel bushes and myrtles bristling with crowded spear-shafts. I drew near ; and essaying to tear up the green growth from the soil, that I might deck the altar with leafy boughs, I see an awful portent, wondrous to tell. For from the first tree, which is torn from the ground with broken roots, drops of black blood trickle and stain the earth with gore. A cold shudder shakes my limbs, and my chilled blood freezes with terror. Once more, from a second also I go on to pluck a tough shoot and probe deep the hidden cause ; from the bark of the second also follows black blood. Pondering much in heart, I prayed the woodland Nymphs, and father Gradivus, who rules over the Getic fields, duly to bless the vision and lighten the omen. But when with greater effort I assail the third shafts, and with my knees wrestle against the resisting sand—should I speak or be silent?—a piteous groan is heard from the depth of the mound, and an answering voice comes to my ears. ‘Woe is me! why, Aeneas, dost thou tear me? Spare me in the tomb at last; spare the pollution of thy pure hands! I, born of Troy, am no stranger to thee ; not from a lifeless stock oozes this blood. Ah! flee the cruel land, flee the greedy shore! For I am Polydorus. Here an iron harvest of spears covered my pierced body, and grew up into sharp javelins.’ Then, indeed, with mind borne down with perplexing dread, I was appalled, my hair stood up, and the voice clave to my throat.

⁴⁹ “This Polydorus, with great weight of gold, luckless Priam had once sent in secret to be reared by the Thracian king, when he now mistrusted the

VIRGIL

Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.
 ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum et Fortuna recessit,
 res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus
 fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat et auro MP
 vi potitur. quid non mortalia pectora cogis, 56
 auri sacra fames! postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
 delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
 monstra deum refero et, quae sit sententia, posco.
 omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra, 60
 linqui pollutum hospitium et dare classibus Austros.
 ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens
 aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus arae,
 caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,
 et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae; 65
 inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte
 sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulchro
 condimus et magna supremum voce ciemus.
 inde ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
 dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat Auster in altum, 70
 deducunt socii navis et litora complent.
 provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.

"Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
 Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,
 quam pius Arquitenens oras et litora circum 75
 errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
 immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.
 huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu
 accipit. egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem. FMP

⁷⁵ prius known to Servius.

AENEID BOOK III

arms of Dardania and saw the city girt with siege. When the power of Troy was crushed and Fortune withdrew, the Thracian, following Agamemnon's cause and triumphant arms, severs every sacred tie, slays Polydorus, and takes the gold perforce. To what dost thou not drive the hearts of men, O accursed hunger for gold! When fear had fled my soul, I lay the divine portents before the chosen chiefs of the people, my father first, and ask what is their judgment. All are of one mind, to quit the guilty land, to leave a place where hospitality is profaned, and to give our fleet the winds. So for Polydorus we solemnize fresh funeral rites, and earth is heaped high upon the mound; altars are set up to the dead, made mournful with sombre fillets and black cypress; and about them stand Ilian women, with hair streaming as custom ordains. We offer foaming bowls of warm milk and cups of victims' blood, lay the spirit at rest in the tomb, and with loud voice give the last call.

⁶⁹ "Then, as soon as we can trust the main, and the winds give us seas at peace, and the soft-whispering South calls to the deep, my comrades launch the ships and crowd the shores. We put out from port, and lands and towns fade from view.

⁷³ "In mid-sea lies a holy land,¹ most dear to the mother of the Nereids and Aegean Neptune, which, as it wandered round coasts and shores, the grateful archer-god bound fast to lofty Myconos and Gyaros, suffering it to lie unmoved and slight the winds. Hither I sail; and most peacefully the island welcomes our weary band in a safe haven. Landing, we do homage to Apollo's town. King Anius—at

¹ Delos, birthplace of Apollo and Diana. Hence Apolle is called *pius* or "grateful" in l. 75.

VIRGIL

rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos, 80
vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro
occurrit, veterem Anchisen adgnoscit amicum ;
iungimus hospitio dextras et tecta subimus.

“Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto :
‘da propriam, Thymbraee, domum, da moenia
fessis 85

et genus et mansuram urbem ; serva altera Troiae
Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.
quem sequimur ? quove ire iubes ? ubi ponere
sedes ?

da, pater, augurium atque animis inlabere nostris.’

“Vix ea fatus eram : tremere omnia visa repente, 90

liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
mons circum et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
summissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad auris :

‘Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum
prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto 95
accipiet reduces. antiquam exquirite matrem.
hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,
et nati natorum et qui nascentur ab illis.’

haec Phoebus ; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
laetitia et cuncti, quae sint ea moenia, quaerunt, 100
quo Phoebus vocet errantis iubeatque reverti.

tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
‘audite, o proceres,’ ait, ‘et spes discite vestras.

Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto,
mons Idaeus ubi et gentis cunabula nostrae. 105

centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna ;
maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,

Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus ad oras
optavitque locum regno. nondum Ilium et arces

⁸² accurrit *M*¹. agnoscit *M* : adgnovit *FP*.

⁹² et omitted *F*¹*P*¹. auras *a*¹ : aureas *P*¹ : aures *P*²*γa*¹.

¹⁰⁸ ad] in *FP*.

AENEID BOOK III

once king of the people and priest of Phoebus—his brows bound with fillets and hallowed laurel, meets us, and in Anchises finds an old friend. We clasp hands in welcome, and pass beneath his roof.

⁸⁴ "I was paying homage to the god's temple, built of ancient stone: 'Grant us, thou god of Thymbra, an enduring home; grant our weary band walls, and a race, and a city that shall abide; preserve Troy's second fortress, the remnant left by the Greeks and pitiless Achilles! Whom should we follow? or whither dost thou bid us go? Where fix our home? Grant, father, an omen, and inspire our hearts!'

⁹⁰ "Scarcely had I thus spoken, when suddenly it seemed all things trembled, the doors and laurels of the god; the whole hill shook round about and the tripod moaned as the shrine was thrown open. Prostrate we fall to earth, and a voice comes to our ears: 'Ye long-suffering sons of Dardanus, the land which bare you first from your parent stock shall welcome you back to her fruitful bosom. Seek out your ancient mother. There the house of Aeneas shall lord it over all lands, even his children's children and their race that shall be born of them.' Thus Phoebus; and mighty joy arose, mingled with tumult; all ask, What walls are those? whither calls Phoebus the wanderers, bidding them return? Then my father, pondering the memorials of the men of old, cries: 'Hear, O princes, and learn your hopes. In mid-ocean lies Crete, the island of great Jove, where is Mount Ida, and the cradle of our race. There men dwell in a hundred great cities, a realm most fertile, whence our earliest ancestor Teucer, if I recall the tale aright, first sailed to the Rhoetean shores, and chose a site for his kingdom. Not yet

VIRGIL

Pergameae steterant ; habitabant vallibus imis. 110
 hinc Mater cultrix Cybelae Corybantiaque aera
 Idaeumque nemus, hinc fida silentia sacris,
 et iuncti currum dominae subiere leones.
 ergo agite et, divum ducunt qua iussa, sequamur ;
 placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus. 115
 nec longo distant cursu ; modo Iuppiter adsit,
 tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.
 sic fatus meritos aris mactavit honores,
 taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
 nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam. 120
 “Fama volat pulsum regnis cecidisse paternis
 Idomeneae ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,
 hoste vacare domos sedesque adstare relictas.
 linquimus Ortygiae portus pelagoque volamus,
 bacchatamque iugis Naxon viridemque Donyssam, 125
 Olearon niveamque Paron sparsasque per aequor
 Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta concita terris.
 nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor ;
 hortantur socii, ‘Cretam proavosque petamus.’
 prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis 130
 et tandem antiquis Curetum adlabimur oris.
 ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis
 Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem
 hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
 iamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes ; 135
 conubiis arvisque novis operata iuventus ;
 fura domosque dabam : subito cum tabida membris,
 corrupto caeli tractu, miserandaque venit

¹¹¹ Cybele *FMP*, known to *Servius* : Cybeli *a²c²*, *Servius* : Cybelae *Heinsius*.

¹²³ domos *M* : domum *FP*.

¹²⁷ concita most *MSS.* : consita some minor *MSS.*

¹³¹ se tandem *M²*.

AENEID BOOK III

had Ilium and the towers of Pergamus been reared; men dwelt in the low valleys. Hence came the Mother who haunts Cybele, the Corybantian cymbals and the grove of Ida; hence came the faithful silence of her mysteries, and yoked lions passed under our lady's chariot. Come then, and let us follow where the gods' bidding leads, let us appease the winds and seek the realm of Gnosus! Nor is it a long run thither; if only Jupiter be gracious, the third dawn shall anchor our fleet on the Cretan coast.' So he spake, and on the altars slew the sacrifices due, a bull to Neptune, a bull to thee, fair Apollo, a black sheep to the storm-god, a white to the favouring Zephyrs.

¹²¹ "A rumour flies that Idomeneus, the chieftain, has left his father's realm for exile, that the shores of Crete are abandoned, her homes are void of foes, and the deserted abodes stand ready for our coming. We leave the harbour of Ortygia and fly over the sea, past Naxos with its Bacchic revels on the heights, and green Donysa, Olearos, snow-white Paros, and the sea-strewn Cyclades, and thread the straits that foam round many a shore. The sailors' shouts rise in varied rivalry; the crews raise the cheer: 'On to Crete and our forefathers!' A wind rising astern attends us as we sail, and at last we glide up to the ancient shores of the Curetes. Eagerly, therefore, I work on the walls of my chosen city, call it Pergamum, and urge my people, who rejoice at the old name, to love their hearths and build a citadel with lofty roof. And now the ships were just drawn up on the dry beach; our youth were busy with marriages and new tillage, and I was giving laws and homes, when on a sudden, from a tainted quarter of the sky, came a pestilence and season of death, to

VIRGIL

arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.
 linquebant dulcis animas aut aegra trahebant 140
 corpora ; tum sterilis exurere Sirius agros ;
 arebant herbae et victum seges aegra negabat.
 rursus ad oraculum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso
 hortatur pater ire mari veniamque precari,
 quam fessis finem rebus ferat, unde laborum 145
 temptare auxilium iubeat, quo vertere cursus.

“ Nox erat et terris animalia somnus habebat ;
 effigies sacrae divum Phrygique Penates,
 quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis
 extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare iacentis 150
 in somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
 plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras ;
 tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis :
 ‘ quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
 hic canit et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155
 nos te Dardania incensa tuaque arma secuti,
 nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,
 idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes
 imperiumque urbi dabimus. tu moenia magnis
 magna para longumque fugae ne linque laborem. 160
 mutandae sedes. non haec tibi litora suasit
 Delius aut Cretae iussit considerare Apollo.
 est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
 terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae ;
 Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores 165
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
 hae nobis propriae sedes, hinc Dardanus ortus
 Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.

¹⁴² negare *F*¹.

¹⁴⁶ temptari *M*² : temptaret *F*¹.

¹⁵³ lacking in many copies, according to *Servius*.

¹⁵⁷ permesi *M*¹, recognized by *Servius*.

¹⁶⁶ duxisse *F*.

AENEID BOOK III

the wasting of our bodies and the piteous ruin of trees and crops. Men gave up their sweet lives, or dragged enfeebled frames; Sirius, too, scorched the fields with drought; the grass withered, and the sickly crop denied her sustenance. My father urges us to remeasure the sea and go again to Phoebus and Ortygia's oracle, to pray for favour, and ask what end he grants to our weary lot; whence he bids us seek aid for our distress, whither bend our course.

147 "It was night and on earth sleep held the living world. The sacred images of the gods, the Phrygian Penates, whom I had borne with me from Troy out of the midst of the burning city, seemed as I lay in slumber to stand before my eyes, clear in the flood of light, where the full moon streamed through the inset windows. Then thus they spake to me and with these words dispelled my cares: 'What Apollo shall tell thee on reaching Ortygia, he here utters, and lo! he sends us unbidden to thy threshold. We followed thee and thine arms when Dardania was burned; under thee we traversed on ships the swelling sea; we, too, shall exalt to heaven thy sons that are to be, and give empire to their city. Do thou prepare mighty walls for the mighty, nor shrink from the long toil of flight. Thou must change thy home. Not these the shores the Delian Apollo counselled, not in Crete did he bid thee settle. A place¹ there is, by Greeks named Hesperia, an ancient land, mighty in arms and in richness of the soil. There dwelt Oenotrians; now the rumour is that a younger race has called it from their leader's name Italy. This is our abiding home; hence are Dardanus sprung and father Iasius, from whom first came our race. Come, arise, and with good cheer

¹ cf. *Aen.* I. 530 ff.

VIRGIL

surge age et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti
 haud dubitanda refer, Corythum terrasque requirat
 Ausonias; Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.' 171
 talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum

(nec sopor illud erat, sed coram agnoscere voltus
 velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar;
 tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor) 175
 corripio e stratis corpus tendoque supinas
 ad caelum cum voce manus et munera libo
 intemerata focis. perfecto laetus honore

Anchisen facio certum remque ordine pando.
 agnovit prolem ambiguum geminosque parentis, 180
 seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.

tum memorat: 'nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
 sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.

nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,
 et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Italia regna vocare. 185

sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
 crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?
 cedamus Phoebō et moniti meliora sequamur.'

sic ait et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes. 189

hanc quoque deserimus sedem paucisque relictis [FGMP
 vela damus vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

"Postquam altum tenuere rates nec iam amplius
 ullae

apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,
 tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
 noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
 continuo venti volvunt mare magnaue surgunt 196
 aequora; dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto.

involvere diem nimbi et nox umida caelum
 abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.
 excutimur cursu et caecis erramus in undis. 200

¹⁷⁴ videbam *M*¹.

¹⁹⁹ abrupti *G*.

AENEID BOOK III

bear to thine aged parent these certain tidings, to seek Corythus and the lands of Ausonia. Jupiter denies thee the Dictæan fields.'

¹⁷² "Awed by such a vision and the voice of gods—nor was that a mere dream, but openly I seemed to know their looks, their filleted hair, and their living faces; anon a cold sweat bedewed all my limbs—I snatch myself from my bed, raise my voice and upturned hands to heaven, and offer pure gifts upon the hearth. This rite fulfilled, I gladly tell Anchises the tale and reveal all in order. He recognized the twofold stock and double parentage, and his own confusion through a novel error touching olden lands. Then he speaks: 'My son, much tried by Ilium's fate, Cassandra alone declared to me this fortune. Now I recall her foretelling this as due to our race, often naming Hesperia, often the Italian realm. But who was to believe that Teucrians should come to Hesperia's shores? or whom would Cassandra's prophecies then sway? Let us yield to Phoebus and at his warning pursue the better course.' So he says and we all obey his speech with joyfulness. This home, too, we quit and, leaving some behind, spread our sails and speed in hollow keels over the waste sea.

¹⁹² "After our ships gained the deep, and now no longer any land is seen, but sky on all sides and on all sides sea, then a murky rain-cloud loomed overhead, bringing night and tempest, while the wave shuddered darkling. Straightway the winds roll up the waters and great seas rise; we are tossed hither and thither in the vast abyss. Storm-clouds enwrapped the day, and a night of rain blotted out the sky: oft from the rent clouds dart lightning fires. We are hurled from our course and wander

VIRGIL

ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo
 nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.
 tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles
 erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.
 quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem 20
 visa, aperire procul montis ac volvere fumum.
 vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora, nautae
 adnixa torquent spumas et caerula verrunt. FM
 servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum 20
 excipiunt. Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae FM
 insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno
 Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam
 clausa domus mensasque metu liquere priores.
 tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla
 pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis. 21
 virginei volucrum voltus, foedissima ventris
 proluvis, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper GM
 ora fame.
 huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce
 laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus 22
 caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.
 inruimus ferro et divos ipsumque vocamus
 in partem praedamque Iovem: tum litore curvo
 exstruimusque toros dapibusque epulamur opimis.
 at subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 22
 Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
 diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia foedant M
 immundo; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.
 rursum in secessu longo, sub rupe cavata
 arboribus clausa circum atque horrentibus umbris, 23

²⁰⁴ According to Servius, these lines, coming after 204, were
 bracketed or found in the margin:

hinc Pelopis gentis Maleaeque sonantia saxa
 circumstant, pariterque undae terraeque minantur.
 pulsamur salvis et circumsistimur undis

AENEID BOOK III

on the blind waves. Even Palinurus avows that he knows not day from night in the sky nor remembers the way amid the waters. For full three days, shrouded in misty gloom, we wander on the deep, for as many starless nights. On the fourth day at length land first was seen to rise, disclosing mountains afar and curling smoke. The sails drop down; we bend to the oars; without delay the sailors lustily churn the foam and sweep the blue waters.

²⁰⁹ "Saved from the waves, I am received first by the shores of the Strophades—Strophades the Greek name they bear—islands set in the great Ionian sea, where dwell dread Celaeno and the other Harpies, since Phineus' house was closed on them, and in fear they left their former tables. No monster more baneful than these, no fiercer plague or wrath of the gods ever rose from the Stygian waves. Maiden faces have these birds, foulest filth they drop, clawed hands are theirs, and faces ever gaunt with hunger.

²¹⁹ "When hither borne we entered the harbour, lo! we see goodly herds of cattle scattered over the plains and flocks of goats untended on the grass. We rush upon them with the sword, calling the gods and Jove himself to share our spoil; then on the winding shore we build couches and banquet on the rich dainties. But suddenly, with fearful swoop from the mountains the Harpies are upon us, and with loud clanging shake their wings, plunder the feast, and with unclean touch mire every dish; then amid the foul stench comes a hideous scream. Once more, in a deep recess under a hollowed rock, closely encircled by trees and quiver-

²⁰⁹ prima *M*.

²¹⁰ accipiunt *M*.

²²⁰ clausam *M¹P*; perhaps the verse is interpolated from I. 311: clausa *M²*.

VIRGIL

instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem ;
 rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris
 turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
 polluit ore dapes. sociis tunc, arma capessant,
 edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum. 22
 haud secus ac iussi faciunt tectosque per herbam
 disponunt ensis et scuta latentia condunt.
 ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
 litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
 aere cavo. invadunt socii et nova proelia temptant,
 obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucris. 24
 sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo
 accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
 semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.
 una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno, 24
 infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem :
 ' bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque iuvencis,
 Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis
 et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno ?
 accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta. 250
 quae Phoebus pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo
 praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.
 Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis
 ibitis Italiam portusque intrare licebit ;
 sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem, 255
 quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis
 ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.'
 dixit et in silvam pinnis ablata refugit.
 at sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis
 deriguit ; cecidere animi, nec iam amplius armis, 260
 sed votis precibusque iubent exposcere pacem,

252 pendo *P*¹ : mando *P*².

AENEID BOOK III

ing shade, we spread the tables and renew the fire on the altars; once more, from an opposite quarter of the sky and from a hidden lair, the noisy crowd with taloned feet hovers round the prey, tainting the dishes with their lips. Then I bid my comrades seize arms and declare war on the fell race. Even as bidden they do, lay their swords in hiding in the grass, and bury their shields out of sight. So when, swooping down, the birds screamed along the winding shore, Misenus on his hollow brass gave the signal from his watch aloft. My comrades charge, and essay a strange combat, to despoil with the sword those filthy birds of ocean. Yet they feel no blows on their feathers, nor wounds on their backs, but, soaring skyward with rapid flight, leave the half-eaten prey and their foul traces. One only, Celaeno, ill-boding seer, alights on a lofty rock, and breaks forth with this cry: 'Is it even war, in return for slaughtered kine and slain bullocks, is it war ye are ready to bring upon us, ye sons of Laomedon, and would ye drive the guiltless Harpies from their father's realm? Take then to heart and fix there these words of mine. What the Father omnipotent foretold to Phoebus and Phoebus Apollo to me, I, eldest of the Furies, reveal to you. Italy is the goal ye seek; wooing the winds, ye shall go to Italy and freely enter her harbours; but ye shall not gird with walls your promised city until dread hunger and the wrong of violence towards us force you to gnaw with your teeth and devour your very tables!'

²⁵⁸ "She spake and, borne away on her wings, fled back to the forest. But my comrades' blood chilled and froze with sudden fear; their spirit fell, and no longer with arms, but with vows and prayers they now bid me sue for peace, whether these

VIRGIL

sive deae seu sint dirae obscenaeque volucres.
 et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis
 numina magna vocat meritosque indicit honores :
 ‘ di, prohibete minas, di, talem avertite casum 265
 et placidi servate pios ! ’ tum litore funem
 deripere excussosque iubet laxare rudentis.
 tendunt vela Noti ; fugimus spumantibus undis,
 qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
 iam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos 270
 Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.
 effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laertia regna,
 et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi ;
 mox et Leucatae nimbose cacumina montis
 et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo. 275
 hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi ;
 ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.
 “ Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti
 lustramurque Iovi votisque incendimus aras
 Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis. 280
 exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras
 nudati socii ; iuvat evasisse tot urbes
 Argolicas mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostis.
 interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum
 et glacialis hiems Aquilonibus asperat undas : 285
 aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
 postibus adversis figo et rem carmine signo :

AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIS VICTORIBUS ARMA.

linquere tum portus iubeo et considerare transtris ;
 certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt. 290

²⁶³ at *M*^a.

²⁶⁷ diripere *M*.

²⁶⁶ placide *P*.

²⁶⁸ fugimus] ferimur *P*^a.

AENEID BOOK III

be goddesses, or dread and ill-omened birds. And father Anchises, with hands outstretched, from the beach calls upon the mighty gods, and proclaims the sacrifices due: 'Ye gods, stay their threats! Gods, turn such a hap away, and graciously save the guiltless!' Then he bids them tear the cable from the shore, uncoil and loose the sheets. South winds stretch the sails; we flee over foaming waves, where breeze and pilot called our course. Now amid the waves appear wooded Zacynthus, Dulichium, and Same, and Neritus with its steepy crags. We flee past the rocks of Ithaca, Laërtes' realm, and curse the land that nursed cruel Ulysses. Soon, too, Mount Leucata's storm-capped peaks come in view, and Apollo's shrine, dreaded by sailors. Hither we wearily sail, and draw near the little town; the anchor is cast from the prow, the sterns rest upon the beach.

²⁷⁸ "So having at last won land unhopèd for, we offer to Jove dues of cleansing, kindle the altars with offerings, and throng the Actian shores in the games of Ilium. My comrades strip and, sleek with oil, engage in their native wrestling bouts, glad to have slipped past so many Argive towns, and kept on their flight through the midst of foes. Meanwhile the sun wheels round the mighty circuit of the year, and icy winter ruffles the waters with northern blasts. A shield of hollow brass, once borne by great Abas, I fix on the entrance pillars and mark the event with a verse:

These arms Aeneas from victorious Greeks.

Then I bid them quit the harbour and man the benches; with rival strokes my comrades lash the sea and sweep the waters. Soon we lose from sight

VIRGIL

protinus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,
 litoraue Epiri legimus portuque subimus
 Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.
 " Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris,
 Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes, 295
 coniugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
 et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
 obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore
 compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
 progredior portu, classis et litora linquens, FMP
 sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona 301
 ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam
 libabat cineri Andromache, Manisque vocabat
 Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem
 et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras. 305
 ut me conspexit venientem et Troia circum
 arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris
 deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit,
 labitur et longo vix tandem tempore fatur :
 ' verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers, 310
 nate dea ? vivisne ? aut si lux alma recessit,
 Hector ubi est ? ' dixit lacrimasque effudit et omnem
 implevit clamore locum. vix pauca furenti
 subicio et raris turbatus vocibus hisco :
 ' vivo equidem vitamque extrema per omnia duco ;
 ne dubita, nam vera vides. 316
 heu ! quis te casus delectam coniuge tanto
 excipit ? aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit,
 Hectoris Andromache ? Pyrrhin conubia servas ? '
 deiecit voltum et demissa voce locuta est : 320

²⁹² portus *M*.

²⁹² Chaonios *M*², known to Servius.

³¹⁰ verum *M*¹.

³¹² effundit *P*.

³¹⁹ Andromachen *c*¹, known to Servius, who directs us, if we read the vocative, to construe it with what follows. So Forbiger, Kennedy, Page, and others. Pyrrhi *P*¹*P*¹.

AENEID BOOK III

the towering heights of the Phaeacians, skirt the shores of Epirus, enter the Chaonian harbour, and draw near Buthrotum's lofty city.

294 " Here the rumour of a tale beyond belief fills our ears, that Priam's son, Helenus, is reigning over Greek cities, having won the wife and kingdom of Pyrrhus, son of Aeacus, and that Andromache has again passed to a husband of her own race. I was amazed, and my heart burned with a wondrous desire to address him and learn of so strange a fortune. I advance from the harbour, leaving shore and fleet, just when, as it fell, Andromache, in a grove before the city, by the waters of a mimic Simois, was offering her yearly feast and gifts of mourning to the dust, and calling the ghost to Hector's tomb—the empty mound of green turf, that she had hallowed with altars twain, there to shed her tears. When she caught sight of me coming, and saw distractedly the arms of Troy around, awed by such marvels she stiffened even as she gazed, and the warmth forsook her limbs. She swoons, and at last after a long time speaks: ' Art thou a real form, a real messenger, coming to me, goddess-born? Art living? or if kindly light has fled, where is Hector?' She spake, and shedding a flood of tears filled all the place with her cries. To her frenzy scarce can I make a brief reply, and deeply moved gasp with broken words: ' I live indeed, and drag on my life through all extremes; doubt not, for the sight is real. Ah! what fate receives thee, fallen from such a husband? or what fortune worthy of thee, O Hector's Andromache, is thine again? Art thou still wedded to Pyrrhus?' She cast down her eyes, and with lowered voice spake:

VIRGIL

'o felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,
 hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis
 iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos
 nec victoris eri tetigit cubile!
 nos patria incensa diversa per aequora vectae 325
 stirpis Achilleae fastus iuvenemque superbum,
 servitio enixae, tulimus; qui deinde, secutus
 Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,
 me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.
 ast illum ereptae magno inflammatus amore 330
 coniugis et scelerum Furiis agitatus Orestes
 excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
 morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
 pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos
 Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit, 335
 Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis hanc addidit arcem.
 sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?
 aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris?
 quid puer Ascanius? superatne et vescitur aura,
 quem tibi iam Troia . . .? 340
 ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?
 ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque virilis MP
 et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?'.
 talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
 incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros 345
 Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert,
 agnoscitque suos laetusque ad limina ducit
 et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.
 procedo et parvam Troiam simulataque magnis
 Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum 350

³²⁷ enixe a, *Donatus*.

³³⁰ inflammatus *Mγ²a²bc*: flammatus the other MSS.

³⁴⁰ Certain inferior MSS. complete the line in various ways.
Six of them add peperit fumante Creusa.

³⁴⁵ Helenus multis *P*.

³⁴⁸ lacrimans *M²Pγ¹*, known to *Servius*.

AENEID BOOK III

321 " 'O happy beyond all others, maiden daughter of Priam, bidden to die at a foeman's tomb, beneath Troy's lofty walls, who never bore the lot's award, nor touched, as captive, a conquering master's bed ' We, our fatherland burnt, borne over distant seas, have endured the pride of Achilles' son and his youthful insolence, bearing children in slavery; afterwards, seeking Leda's Hermione and Lacedaemonian nuptials, he passed me over to Helenus' keeping—a bondmaid and to a bondman. But him Orestes, fired with strong desire for his stolen bride, and goaded by the Furies of his crimes, catches unawares and slays at his father's altar. By the death of Neoptolemus a portion of the realm passed as his due to Helenus, who called the plains Chaonian and the whole land Chaonia from Chaon of Troy, and placed on the heights a Pergamus, this Ilian citadel. But to thee, what winds, what fates gave a course? or what god has driven thee unknowing on our coasts? What of the boy Ascanius? Lives he yet and feeds he on the air of heaven? Whom now, lo, when Troy . . .¹ Has the lad none the less some love for his lost mother? Do his father Aeneas and his uncle Hector arouse him at all to ancestral valour and to manly spirit?'

344 "Such words she poured forth weeping, and was idly awaking a long lament, when the hero Helenus, Priam's son, draws near from the city with a great company. He knows us for his kin, joyfully leads us to the gates, and freely pours forth tears at every word. I advance, and recognize a little Troy, with a copy of great Pergamus, and a dry brook that takes its name from Xanthus, and

¹ This is the only incomplete line in Virgil where the sense is also incomplete.

VIRGIL

principio Italiam, quam tu iam rere propinquam
 vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,
 longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.
 ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda
 et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor 385
 infernique lacus Aeaeaeque insula Circae,
 quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.
 signa tibi dicam, tu condita mente teneto.
 cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
 litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus 390
 triginta capitum fetus enixa iacebit;
 alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,
 is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
 nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros;
 fata viam invenient aderitque vocatus Apollo. 395
 has autem terras Italique hanc litoris oram,
 proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,
 effuge; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Graeis.
 hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri
 et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos 400
 Lyctius Idomeneus; hic illa ducis Meliboei
 parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.
 quin ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes
 et positis aris iam vota in litore solves,
 purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu, 405
 ne qua inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum
 hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.
 hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto;
 hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.
 ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae 410
 ventus et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,

407 omnia *M*¹.

AENEID BOOK III

his utterance. First of all, the Italy which now thou deemest so near, and into whose neighbouring ports, unwitting one! thou dost essay entrance, a long trackless track with long land-reaches sunders widely. First in the Trinacrian wave must thou bend the oar, and traverse with thy ships the salt Ausonian main, past the nether lakes and Aeaeon Circe's isle, ere thou mayest build thy city in a land of safety. Tokens will I declare to thee; do thou keep them stored in mind. When, in thy distress, by the waters of a secluded stream, thou shalt find a sow lying under the oaks on the shore, just delivered of a litter of thirty young, the mother reclining on the ground white—white, too, the young about her teats—there shall be the city's site, there a sure rest from thy toils. And dread not the gnawing of tables that awaits thee; the Fates will find a way, and Apollo be present at thy call. But these lands, and this nearest border of the Italian shore, that is washed by the tide of our own sea, avoid; in all the towns dwell evil Greeks! Here the Narycian Locri have built a city, and Lyctian Idomeneus has beset with soldiery the Sallentine plains; here is the famous town of Philoctetes, the Meliboean captain—tiny Petelia, strong within her wall. Moreover, when thy ships have crossed the seas and anchored, and when now thou raisest altars and payest vows on the shore, veil thy hair with covering of purple robe, that in the worship of the gods no hostile face may intrude amid the holy fires and mar the omens. This mode of sacrifice do thou keep, thou and thy company; by this observance let thy children's children in purity stand fast. But when, on parting thence, the wind has borne thee to the Sicilian coast, and the barriers of narrow Pelorus open

VIRGIL

laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur
 aequora circuitu ; dextrum fuge litus et undas.
 haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina
 (tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas) 415
 dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
 una foret ; venit medio vi pontus et undis
 Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaeque et urbes
 litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.
 dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis 420
 obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
 sorbet in abruptum fluctus rursusque sub auras
 erigit alternos, et sidera verberat unda.
 at Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris
 ora exsertantem et navis in saxa trahentem. 425
 prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo
 pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pistrix,
 delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.
 praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni
 cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus, 430
 quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
 Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
 praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati
 si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,
 unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum 435
 praedicam et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo :
 Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora,
 Iunoni cane vota libens dominamque potentem
 supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor
 Trinacria finis Italos mittere relictâ. 440
 huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem
 divinosque lacus et Averno sonantia silvis,

⁴¹⁹ deductas *M.*

⁴²¹ vasto *P¹*, *Servius*, but vastos in note on I. 117.

⁴⁴⁰ mittere] misere *P¹* : miscere *P²* γ¹.

AENEID BOOK III

out, make thou for the land on the left and the seas on the left, long though the circuit be ; shun the shore and waters on the right. These lands, they say, of old broke asunder, torn by force of mighty upheaval—such vast change can length of time effect—when the two countries were one unbroken whole. The sea came in might between, cut off with its waters the Hesperian from the Sicilian coast, and with narrow tideway laves fields and cities on severed shores. Scylla guards the right side ; Charybdis, insatiate, the left ; and at the bottom of her seething chasm thrice she sucks the vast waves into the abyss, and again in turn casts them upwards, lashing the stars with spray. But Scylla a cavern confines in blind recesses, whence she thrusts forth her mouths and draws ships within her rocks. Above she is of human form, down to the waist a fair-bosomed maiden ; below, she is a sea-dragon of monstrous frame, with dolphins' tails joined to a belly of wolves. Better is it to double the goal of Trinacrian Pachynus, and, lingering on thy way, fetch a long compass, than once get sight of misshapen Scylla in her vast cavern, and of the rocks that ring with her sea-green hounds. Moreover, if Helenus has any foresight, if the seer may claim any faith, if Apollo fills his soul with truth, this one thing, O Goddess-born, this one in lieu of all I will foretell, and again and again repeat the warning : mighty Juno's power honour thou first with prayer ; to Juno joyfully chant vows, and win over the mighty mistress with suppliant gifts. So at last thou shalt leave Trinacria behind and be sped triumphantly to the bounds of Italy. And when, thither borne, thou drawest near to the town of Cumae, the haunted lakes, and Avernus with its rustling woods, thou

VIRGIL

insanam vatem aspicias, quae rupe sub ima
 fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
 quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445
 digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit.
 illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt ;
 verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus
 impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,
 numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo 450
 nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat ;
 inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae.
 hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti,
 quamvis increpitent socii et vi cursus in altum
 vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos, 455
 quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas
 ipsa canat vocemque volens atque ora resolvat. GMP
 illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella
 et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,
 expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 460
 haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.
 vade age et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Troiam.'

"Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,
 dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
 imperat ad navis ferri, stipatque carinis 465
 ingens argentum Dodonaeosque lebetas,
 loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,
 et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,
 arma Neoptolemi. sunt et sua dona parenti.
 addit equos additque duces ; 470
 remigium supplet ; socios simul instruit armis.

⁴⁴⁹ teneras] terris *P*¹.

⁴⁶⁵ vocent *M*²*P*².

⁴⁶⁹ parentis *P*.

AENEID BOOK III

shalt look on an inspired prophetess, who deep in a rocky cave sings the Fates and entrusts to leaves signs and symbols. Whatever verses the maid has traced on leaves¹ she arranges in order and stores away in the cave. These remain unmoved in their places and quit not their rank; but when at the turn of the hinge a light breeze has stirred them, and the open door scattered the tender foliage, never does she thereafter care to catch them, as they flutter in the rocky cave, nor to recover their places, nor to unite the verses; uncounselled, men depart, and loathe the Sibyl's seat. Here let no loss in delay be of such account in thine eyes—though comrades chide, though the voyage urgently calls thy sails to the deep and thou mayest swell their folds with favouring gales—that thou visit not the prophetess and with prayers plead that she herself chant the oracles, and graciously open her lips in speech. The nations of Italy, the wars to come, the mode whereby thou art to flee or face each toil, she will unfold to thee; and, reverently besought, she will grant thee a prosperous voyage. This it is whereof by my voice thou mayest be warned. Now go thy way, and by thy deeds exalt Troy in greatness unto heaven!

⁴⁶³ “When the seer had thus spoken with friendly lips, he next gives command that gifts of heavy gold and sawn ivory be brought to the ships, stows in the hulls massive silver and cauldrons of Dodona, a breastplate trebly woven with hooks of gold, and a brilliant pointed helm with crested plumes, the arms of Neoptolemus. My father, too, has gifts of his own; horses he brings, and guides he brings; he fills up our crews, and with arms, too, equips my comrades.

¹ The leaves and bark of trees were the earliest writing materials.

VIRGIL

"Interea classem velis aptare iubebat
 Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.
 quem Phoebi interpres multo compellat honore :
 'coniugio, Anchisa, Veneris dignate superbo, 475
 cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
 ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus ; hanc arripe velis.
 et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est ;
 Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
 vade,' ait, 'o felix nati pietate. quid ultra 480
 provehor et fando surgentis demoror Austros ?'
 nec minus Andromache, digressu maesta supremo,
 fert picturatas auri subtemine vestis
 et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem, nec cedit honori,
 textilibusque onerat donis ac talia fatur : 485
 'accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta
 mearum
 sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,
 coniugis Hectoreae. cape dona extrema tuorum,
 o mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.
 sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat ; 490
 et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.'
 hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis :
 'vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
 iam sua ; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.
 vobis parta quies ; nullum maris aequor arandum, 495
 arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro
 quaerenda. effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,
 quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,
 auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Grais.
 si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva 500
 intraro gentique meae data moenia cernam,
 cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,

475 Anchisae *M*¹*P*² : Anchise *P*¹. 476 erepta *P*.

478 praeterlabere *M*¹ : praterlabre *P*¹.

480 ait] age *M*¹. 483 subtegmine *GM*¹.

AENEID BOOK III

472 "Meanwhile Anchises bade us fit the ships with sails, that the favouring wind should meet no delay. Him the interpreter of Phoebus with deep respect accosts: 'Anchises, deemed worthy of lofty wedlock with Venus, the gods' charge, twice rescued from the fall of Pergamus, lo! before thee is the land of Ausonia! Make sail and seize it! And yet past this shore thou must needs drift upon the sea; far away is that part of Ausonia which Apollo reveals. Fare forth,' he cries, 'blest in thy son's love. Why go I on further, and with speech delay the rising winds?' Andromache, too, sad at the last parting, brings robes figured with inwoven gold, and for Ascanius a Phrygian scarf, nor fails she in courtesy, but loads him with gifts from the loom, and thus speaks: 'Take these, too, my child, to be memorials of my handiwork and witnesses of the abiding love of Andromache, Hector's wife. Take these last gifts of thy kin, O thou sole surviving image of my Astyanax! Such was he in eyes, in hands and face; even now would his youth be ripening in equal years with thine!'

492 "My tears welled up as I spake to them my parting words: 'Fare ye well, ye whose own destiny is already achieved; we are still summoned from fate to fate. Your rest is won. No ocean plains need ye plough, no ever-retreating Ausonian fields need ye seek. A copy of Xanthus ye see and a Troy, which your own hands have built under happier omens, I pray, and more beyond the range of Greeks. If ever I enter the Tiber and Tiber's neighbouring fields and look on the city-walls granted to my race, hereafter, of our sister cities and allied peoples, in

⁴⁸⁴ honore *Pγ¹a*, known to *Servius*: honori *GMγ²bc*, *Servius*.

⁴⁹⁹ fuerint *MP*, known to *Servius*: fueris *Q¹*.

VIRGIL

Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
Troiam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.' 505

" Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,
unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.
sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco 510
corpora curamus; fessos sopor inrigat artus.
necdum orbem medium Nox Horis acta subibat:
haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis
explorat ventos atque auribus aëra captat;
sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo, 515
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,
dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus
temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas. 520
iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus
Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates,
Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.
tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona 525
induit implevitque mero divosque vocavit
stans celsa in puppi:
'di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,
ferre viam vento facilem et spirare secundi!' 526
crebrescunt optatae aurae, portusque patescit [M]
iam propior, templumque apparet in Arce Minervae.
vela legunt socii et proras ad litora torquent.

⁵⁰³ Hesperiam *GM*¹: Hesperia *P*, *Servius*.

⁵⁰⁴ faciamus *G*.

⁵¹⁶ pluvias] pliadas *γ*¹, *Macrobius*.

⁵²⁷ celsa] prima *Gγ* (*in margin*): -ima *P*¹: -elsa *P*².

AENEID BOOK III

Epirus, in Hesperia—who have the same Dardanus for ancestor and the same disastrous story—of these twain we shall make one Troy in spirit. May that charge await our children's children !'¹

⁵⁰⁶ “ Along the sea we speed, by the near Ceraunian cliffs, whence is the way to Italy and the shortest voyage over the waves. Meanwhile the sun sets and the hills lie dark in shade. Having allotted the oars, we fling ourselves down near the water on the bosom of the welcome land and refresh ourselves on the dry beach ; sleep bedews our weary limbs. Nor yet was Night, driven by the Hours, entering her mid course, when Palinurus springs, alert, from his couch, tries all the winds, and with eager ear catches the breeze ; he marks all the stars gliding in the silent sky, Arcturus, the rainy Hyades, and the twin Bears, and he scans Orion, girt with golden armour. When he sees that all is calm in a cloudless sky, he gives a loud signal from the stern ; we break up camp, venture on our way, and spread the wings of our sails. And now the stars were put to rout and Dawn was blushing, when far off we see dim hills and low-lying Italy. ‘ Italy ! ’ first Achates shouts aloud ; Italy the crews hail with joyful cry. Then father Anchises wreathed a great bowl, filled it with wine, and standing on the lofty stern called on the gods : ‘ Ye gods, lords of the sea and earth and storms, waft us onward with easy wind, and blow with favouring breath ! ’ The longed-for breezes freshen, a haven opens as we now draw near, and a temple is seen on Minerva’s Height.² My comrades furl the sails and shoreward

¹ This probably refers to the founding of Nicopolis in Epirus by Augustus.

² A reference to *Castrum Minervae*, near the *Portus Veneris* in Calabria.

VIRGIL

portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum ;
 obiectae salsa spumant asparagine cautes,
 ipse latet ; gemino demittunt brachia muro 535
 turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.
 quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi,
 tondentis campum late, candore nivali.
 et pater Anchises : ' bellum, o terra hospita, portas ;
 bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur.
 sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti 541
 quadrupedes et frena iugo concordia ferre :
 spes et pacis,' ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
 Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,
 et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu, 545
 praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite
 Iunoni Argivae iussos adolemus honores.
 " Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis
 cornua velatarum obvertimus antemnarum
 Graiugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.
 hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti 551
 cernitur ; attollit se diva Lacinia contra
 Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.
 tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,
 et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa 555
 audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,
 exsultantque vada atque aestu miscentur harenae.
 et pater Anchises : ' nimirum haec illa Charybdis ;
 hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.
 eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis.' 560
 haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque rudentem MPV
 contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas ;
 laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.

535 dimittunt P.

556 ab litore M² : ab litora γ.

56 haec γ¹c. : hic MPb¹.

545 capite P¹. aram P.

563 ventis remisque M¹.

AENEID BOOK III

turn the prows. There a harbour is bent bow-like by the eastern surge; its jutting reefs foam with the salt spray, itself lying hid; towering crags let down arms of twin walls, and the temple recedes from the shore. Here, for our first omen, four steeds I saw on the turf, grazing at large over the plain, as white as snow. Then father Anchises: 'Tis war thou bearest, O land of our reception; for war are horses armed, war these herds portend. But yet,' he cries, 'those same steeds at times are wont to come under the car and beneath the yoke to bear the bit in concord; there is hope also of peace!' Then we pray to the holy power of Pallas, queen of clashing arms, who first welcomed our cheers, before the altar veiled our heads in Phrygian robe, and, following the urgent charge which Helenus had given, duly offer to Argive Juno the burnt sacrifice prescribed.

⁵⁴⁸ "At once, soon as our vows are paid in full, we point windward the horns of our sail-clad yards, and leave the homes of the Greek-born race and the fields we distrust. Next is descried the bay of Tarentum, a town of Hercules, if the tale be true; while over against it rise the Lacinian goddess,¹ the towers of Caulon and shipwrecking Scylaceum. Then in the distance out of the waves appears Trinacrian Aetna, and from afar we hear the loud moaning of the main, the lashing of the rocks, and broken noises along the shore; the shoals dash up and the sands mingle with the surge. Then father Anchises: 'Surely this is that Charybdis, these are the crags, these the dread rocks Helenus foretold. To the rescue, comrades, and rise together over the oars!' Even as bidden they do, and first Palinurus swung the groaning prow to the waves leftward; leftward all our force plied

¹ There was a temple of Juno on the Lacinian promontory.

VIRGIL

tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite et idem
 subducta ad Manis imos desedimus unda ; 565
 ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere,
 ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
 interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
 ignarique viae Cyclopus adlabimur oris.

“Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens 570
 ipse, sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis,
 interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,
 turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
 attollitque globos flammaram et sidera lambit ;
 interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis 575
 erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
 cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.
 fama est Enceladi semustum fulmine corpus
 urgeri mole hac ingentemque insuper Aetnam
 impositam ruptis flammam expirare caminis, 580
 et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
 murmure Trinacriam et caelum subtexere fumo.
 noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
 perferimus nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus,
 nam neque erant astrorum ignes nec lucidus aethra
 siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo, 586
 et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat. MP

“Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo
 umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
 cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema, 590
 ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
 procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
 respicimus. dira inluvies, immissaque barba,

⁵⁸¹ mutat $M^2P^2\gamma^1$, known to Servius: motat γ^2 , Servius:
 motet a^2b^2c .

AENEID BOOK III

with oars and wind. We mount up to heaven on the arched billow and again, with the receding wave, sink down to the depths of hell. Thrice amid the rocky caverns the cliffs uttered a cry; thrice we saw the showered spray and the dripping stars. Meanwhile, at sundown the wind failed our weary band and, in ignorance of the way, we drift up to the Cyclopes' coast.

570 "There lies a harbour, safe from the winds' approach and spacious in itself, but near at hand Aetna thunders with terrifying crashes, and now hurls forth to the sky a black cloud, smoking with pitch-black eddy and glowing ashes, and uplifts balls of flame and licks the stars—now violently vomits forth rocks, the mountain's uptorn entrails, and whirls molten stone skyward with a roar, and boils up from its lowest depths. The story runs that Enceladus' form, scathed by the thunderbolt, is weighed down by that mass, and mighty Aetna, piled above, from its burst furnaces breathes forth flame; and ever as he changes his weary side all Trinacria moans and trembles, veiling the sky in smoke. All that night we hide in the woods, enduring monstrous horrors, and see not from what cause comes the sound. For neither did the stars show their fires, nor was heaven clear with stellar light, but mists darkened the sky and the dead of night held fast the moon in cloud.

588 "And now the next day was rising with the earliest morning star, and Dawn had scattered from the sky the dewy shades, when on a sudden out of the woods comes forth the strange shape of an unknown man, outworn with uttermost hunger, and of piteous guise, and towards the beach stretches suppliant hands. We look back. Ghastly in his squalor, with unshorn beard, and garb fastened with thorns, he was

VIRGIL

consertum tegumen spinis ; at cetera Graius,
 et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis. 595
 isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit
 arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit
 continuitque gradum ; mox sese ad litora praeceps
 cum fletu precibusque tulit : ‘ per sidera testor,
 per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen, 600
 tollite me, Teuceri ; quascumque abducite terras ;
 hoc sat erit. scio me Danaïs e classibus unum,
 et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penatis.
 pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri,
 spargite me in fluctus vastoque immergite ponto : 605
 si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit.’
 dixerat et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
 haerebat. qui sit fari, quo sanguine cretus,
 hortamur, quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.
 ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus, 610
 dat iuveni atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.
 ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur :
 ‘ sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
 nomine Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto
 paupere (mansissetque utinam fortuna !) profectus.
 hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt, 616
 immemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro
 deseruere. domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,
 intus opaca, ingens. ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
 sidera—di, talem terris avertite pestem !— 620
 nec visu facilis nec dictu adfabilis ulli.
 visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
 vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro
 prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro
 frangeret ad saxum, sanieque aspersa natarent 625

⁶⁰⁰ sperabile *M*¹. numen *M*¹ : nomen *P*¹.

⁶⁰¹ adducite *M*¹. ⁶²¹ effabilis *P*.

⁶²⁵ adpersa *M* : aspersa *P* : expersa *Servius*.

AENEID BOOK III

yet in all else a Greek, and had once been sent to Troy in his country's arms. When far off he saw the Dardan dress and the Trojan weapons, affrighted at the sight he stopped awhile and checked his steps; then rushed headlong to the shore with tears and prayers: 'By the stars I beseech you, by the gods above and this lightsome air we breathe, take me, O Trojans, carry me away to any lands whatever; that will be enough. I know that I am one from the Danaan ships, and own that I warred against the gods of Ilium. For that, if my guilt hath done so much wrong, fling me piecemeal over the waves or plunge me in the vast sea. If I die, it will be a boon to have died at the hands of men!' He ceased, and clung to our knees, clasping them and grovelling there. We urge him to tell what he is and of what blood born, then what fortune pursues him. My father Anchises himself, with little delay, gives the youth his hand and comforts his heart with the present pledge. At last he lays aside his fear and speaks thus:

618 " ' I come from the land of Ithaca, a companion of luckless Ulysses, Achaemenides by name, and, since my father Adamastus was poor—and would to heaven that fortune had so stayed!—I set out for Troy. Here my comrades, when hastily quitting the grim gateway, thoughtlessly left me in the Cyclops' vast cave. It is a house of gore and bloodstained feasts, dark and huge within. The master, gigantic, strikes the stars on high—ye gods, take such a pest away from earth!—in aspect forbidding, in speech to be accosted by none. He feeds on the flesh of wretched men and their dark blood. I myself saw when he seized in his huge hand two of our company and, lying back in the midst of the cave, crushed them on the rock, and the splashed courts swam with gore; I

VIRGIL

limina ; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo
 manderet et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
 haud impune quidem ; nec talia passus Ulixes
 oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
 nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus 630
 cervicem inflexam posuit, iacuitque per antrum
 immensus, saniem eructans et frustra cruento
 per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati
 numina sortitique vices, una undique circum
 fundimur et telo lumen terebramus acuto 635
 ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
 Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,
 et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
 sed fugite, O miseri, fugite atque ab litore funem
 rumpite. 640
 nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
 lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
 centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora volgo
 infandi Cyclopes et altis montibus errant.
 tertia iam lunae se cornua lumine complent, 645
 cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
 lustra domosque traho vastosque ab rupe Cyclopes
 prospicio sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.
 victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna,
 dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbae. 650
 omnia conlustrans hanc primum ad litora classem
 prospexi venientem. huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
 addixi ; satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.
 vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.
 " Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655
 ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
 pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,

627 trepidi *M¹P²*, known to Servius.

629 oblitusque *P*.

632 immensum *P*, Servius.

AENEID BOOK III

saw when he munched their limbs, all dripping with black blood-clots, and the warm joints quivered beneath his teeth. Yet not unpunished! Ulysses brooked not this, nor in such a strait was he forgetful of himself. For when, gorged with the feast and drowned in wine, the monster rested his drooping neck, and lay in endless length throughout the cave, in his sleep vomiting gore and morsels mixed with blood and wine, we prayed to the great gods, then, with our parts allotted, pour round him on every side, and with pointed weapon pierce the one huge eye, that lay deep-set beneath his savage brow, like unto an Argive shield or the lamp of Phoebus. And so at last we gladly avenged our comrades' shades. But flee, ye hapless ones, flee and cut your cables from the shore! For in shape and size like Polyphemus, as he pens his fleecy flocks in the rocky cave and drains their udders, a hundred other monstrous Cyclopes dwell all along these winding shores and roam the high mountains. Thrice now do the moon's horns fill with light since I began to drag out my life in the woods among the lonely lairs and haunts of wild beasts, viewing from a rock the huge Cyclopes and trembling at their cries and tramping feet. A sorry living, berries and stony cornels, the boughs supply; and plants feed me with their uptorn roots. Scanning all the view, at last I saw this fleet drawing to the shore. To it, prove what it might, I surrendered myself. 'Tis enough to have escaped the accursed brood! Do ye rather, by any death whatever, take away this life of mine!'

⁶⁵⁵ " Scarce had he spoken when on the mountain-top we saw the giant himself, the shepherd Polyphemus, moving his mighty bulk among his flocks

⁶⁵⁴ nomina *M*¹.

⁶⁵⁸ prospexi *M*.

⁶⁵⁵ tenebramus *known to Servius*.

⁶⁵⁵ in monte *P*².

VIRGIL

monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen
ademptum.

trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat ;
lanigeræ comitantur oves ; ea sola voluptas FMP
solamenque mali. 661

postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad æquora venit,
luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per æquor
iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665
nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem ;
verrimus et proni certantibus æquora remis.
sensit et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.

verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas 670
nec potis Ionios fluctus æquare sequendo,
clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
contremuere undæ, penitusque exterrita tellus
Italiae curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.

at genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis 675
excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.
cernimus adstantis nequiquam lumine torvo
Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentis,
concilium horrendum : quales cum vertice celso
aëriæ quercus aut coniferae cyparissi 680
constiterunt, silva alta Iovis lucusve Dianæ.

præcipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentis
excutere et ventis intendere vela secundis.
contra iussa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdim
inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo, FMPR

⁶⁶⁹ manum *M*², *Quintilian* : manu *M*¹, *Servius*.

⁶⁶¹ de collo fistula pendet *complete the verse F²P²γab²c.*

⁶⁶³ effuso *M*¹ : effusi *M*². ⁶⁶⁴ gemitum *P*².

⁶⁶⁵ fluctu *M*²*P*²*γ*¹, *Servius* : fluctur *F*.

⁶⁶⁶ fuga *P*¹. ⁶⁶⁸ vertimus *MP* : verrimus *F*.

⁶⁷⁰ dextram *FP*², *Servius*. ⁶⁷³ intremuere *FP*.

⁶⁸² ruentis *F*¹.

⁶⁸⁴ monet *P*¹ : movent *F*²*γ*¹. Scylla *FP*¹. Charybdis *F*.

AENEID BOOK III

and seeking the well-known shore—a monster awful, shapeless, huge, bereft of light. In his hand a lopped pine guides and steadies his steps. His fleecy sheep attend him—his sole joy they, sole solace of his woe! Soon as he touched the deep waves and reached the sea, with the water he washed the oozing blood from his eye's socket, gnashing his teeth and groaning, then strides through the open sea; nor has the wave yet wetted his towering sides. Anxiously we speed our flight far from there, taking on board a suppliant so deserving, and silently cut the cable; then, bending forward, sweep the seas with emulous oars. He heard, and turned his steps towards the sound of the splash. But when no power is given him to lay hands on us, and he cannot match in pursuit the Ionian waves, he raises a mighty roar, whereat the sea and all its waves shuddered and the land of Italy was affrighted far within, and Aetna bellowed in its winding caverns. But the race of the Cyclopes, roused from the woods and high mountains, rush to the harbour and throng the shores. We see them, standing impotent with glaring eye, the Aetnean brothers, their heads towering to the sky, a grim conclave: even as when on a mountain-top lofty oaks or cone-clad cypresses stand in mass, a high forest of Jove or grove of Diana. In headlong speed, sharp fear drives us to fling out our sheets for any course, and spread our sails to the favouring winds. Yet the commands of Helenus warn our crews not to hold on their course between Scylla and Charybdis—either way but a hair's-breadth removed from death.¹ We resolve to sail back again,

¹ Page prefers to render thus: "On the other hand stands in warning the command of Helenus: '*Between Scylla and Charybdis the path on either hand is within a hair's-breadth of death, if ye fail to hold your course.*'" The passage is faulty, and would probably have been altered by the poet on a revision of the work.

VIRGIL

ni teneant cursus ; certum est dare lintea retro. 686
 ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori
 missus adest ; vivo praetervehor ostia saxo
 Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque iacentem.
 talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus MPR
 litora Achaemenides, comes infelicitis Ulixi. MPRV

"Sicanio praetenta sinu iacet insula contra
 Plemyrum undosum ; nomen dixere priores
 Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem
 occultas egisse vias subter mare, qui nunc 695
 ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.

iussi numina magna loci veneramur et inde
 exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.
 hinc altas cautes proiectaque saxa Pachyni
 radimus, et fati numquam concessa moveri 700
 apparet Camerina procul campique Geloi
 immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.

arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe
 moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum ;
 teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus, 705
 et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeia caecis.

hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora
 accipit. hic pelagi tot tempestatibus actus
 heu ! genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,
 amitto Anchisen ; hic me, pater optime, fessum 710
 deseris, heu ! tantis nequiquam erepte periclis !
 nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
 hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.
 hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum ;
 hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris." 715

Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus
 fata renarrabat divum cursusque docebat. MPR
 conticuit tandem factoque hic fine quievit.

686 ni FM : ne P¹γ¹ : nec P¹.

708 actis PR, Servius : act . . V.

717 cursu P.

AENEID BOOK III

when, lo! from the narrow fastness of Pelorus the north wind reaches us. Past the mouth of the Pantaginis with its living rock I voyage—past the Megarian bay and low-lying Thapsus. Such were the coasts Achaemenides, comrade of the luckless Ulysses, pointed out, as he retraced his former wanderings.

⁶⁹² “Stretched in front of a Sicanian bay lies an island, over against wave-beaten Plemyrion; men of old called it Ortygia. Hither, so runs the tale, Alpheus, river of Elis, forced a secret course beneath the sea, and now at thy fountain, Arethusa, mingles with the Sicilian waves. As bidden, we worship the great gods of the land, and thence I passed the wondrous rich soil of marshy Helorus. Next we skirt the high reefs and jutting rocks of Pachynus; and afar off Camerina—Fate forbade that she ever be disturbed—is seen with the Geloan plains, and Gela, named after its impetuous river. Then steep Acragas, once the breeder of noble steeds, shows in the distance her mighty walls; and, with the winds vouchsafed, I leave thee behind, palm-girt Selinus, and skirt the shoals of Lilybaeum, perilous with blind rocks. Next the harbour of Drepanum and its joyless shore receive me. Here I, who have been driven by so many ocean-storms, lose, alas! my father Anchises, solace of every care and chance; here, best of fathers, thou leavest me in my weariness, snatched, alas! from such mighty perils all for naught. Nor did the seer Helenus, though he warned me of many horrors, nor grim Celaeno foretell me this grief. This was my last trial, this the goal of my long voyaging; departing thence, the god drove me to your shores.”

⁷¹⁶ Thus father Aeneas, before an eager throng, alone recounted the dooms ordained of heaven, and taught the story of his wanderings. At last he ceased, and here, making an end, was still.

LIBER IV

At regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura FGMPR
 volnus alit venis et caeco c̄arpitur̄ igni.
 multa viri virtus animo multusque recursat
 gentis honos ; haerent infixi pectore voltus
 verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem. 5
 postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras
 umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
 cum sic unānimam adloquitur male sana sororem :
 “ Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent !
 quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes, 10
 quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis !
 credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
 degeneres animos timor arguit. heu ! quibus ille
 iactatus fatis ! quae bella exhausta canebat !
 si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15
 ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,
 postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit ;
 si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
 huic uni forsā potui succumbere culpaē.
 Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei 20
 coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penatis
 solus hic inflexit sensus animumque labantem

⁹ suspensa *M*¹. terret *known to Servius*.

¹¹ quam] quem *F*¹.

¹⁸ fuissent *F*²*MP*¹.

BOOK IV

BUT the queen, long since smitten with a grievous love-pang, feeds the wound with her life-blood, and is wasted with fire unseen. Oft to her heart rushes back the chief's valour, oft his glorious stock; his looks and words cling fast within her bosom, and the pang withholds calm rest from her limbs.

⁶ The morrow's dawn was lighting the earth with the lamp of Phoebus, and had scattered from the sky the dewy shades, when, much distraught, she thus speaks to her sister, sharer of her heart: "Anna, my sister, what dreams thrill me with fears? Who is this stranger guest that hath entered our home? How noble his mien! how brave in heart and feats of arms! I believe it well—nor is assurance vain—that he is sprung from gods. 'Tis fear that proves souls base-born. Alas! by what fates is he vexed! What wars, long endured, did he recount! Were the purpose not planted in my mind, fixed and immovable, to ally myself with none in bond of wedlock, since my first love, turning traitor, cheated me by death; were I not utterly weary of the bridal bed and torch, to this one weakness, perchance, I might have yielded! Anna—for I will own it—since the death of my hapless lord Sychaeus, and the shattering of our home by a brother's murder,¹ he alone has swayed my will and overthrown my tottering soul. I recognize the

¹ *cf. Aen. I. 348 ff.*

VIRGIL

impulit. adgnosco veteris vestigia flammae.
sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat
vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, 25
pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
ante, Pudor, quam te violo aut tua iura resolvo.
ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores
abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro."
sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis. 30

Anna refert: "O luce magis dilecta sorori,
solane perpetua maerens carpere iuventa,
nec dulcis natos Veneris nec praemia noris?
id cinerem aut Manis credis curare sepultos? 35
esto; aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti,
non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas
ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
dives alit; placitone etiam pugnabis amori? FMPR
nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis?
hinc Gaetulae urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40
et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis;
hinc deserta siti regio lateque furentes
Barcaei. quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam
germanique minas?
dis equidem auspiciis reor et Iunone secunda 45
hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere
regna
coniugio tali! Teucrum comitantibus armis,
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50
indulge hospitio causasque innecte morandi,
dum pelago desaevit hiems et aquosus Orion,
quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum."

²⁵ abigat *F*.

²⁶ Erebo *FGP*¹, preferred by *Servius*: Eribo *R*.

²⁸ Libya *P*¹.

⁴⁰ intractabile *R*.

⁵¹ hospitio et causas *F*: -que omitted *F*.

AENEID BOOK IV

traces of the olden flame. But rather, I would pray, may earth yawn for me to its depths, or may the Almighty Father hurl me with his bolt to the shades—the pale shades and abysmal night of Erebus—before, O Shame, I violate thee or break thy laws! He, who first linked me to himself, has taken away my heart; may he keep it with him, and guard it in the grave!” So saying, she filled her bosom with upwelling tears.

³¹ Anna replies: “O dearer to thy sister than the light, wilt thou, lonely and sad, pine away all thy youth long, and know not sweet children or love’s rewards? Thinkest thou that dust or buried shades give heed to that? Grant that heretofore no wooers moved thy sorrow, not in Libya, not ere then in Tyre; that Iarbas was slighted, and other lords, whom the African land, rich in triumphs, rears; wilt thou wrestle also with a love that pleases? And dost thou not call to mind in whose lands thou art settled? On this side Gaetulian cities, a race invincible in war, unbridled Numidians, and the unfriendly Syrtis hem thee in; on that side lies a tract barren with drought, and Barcaeans, raging far and near. Why speak of the wars rising from Tyre, and thy brother’s threats? With favouring gods, methinks indeed, and with Juno’s aid, the Ilian ships have held their course hither with the wind. What a city thou wilt see rise here, my sister, what a realm, by reason of such wedlock! With Teucrian arms beside us, to what heights will Punic glory soar? Only do thou ask favour of the gods and, with sacrifice duly offered, be lavish with thy welcome, and weave pleas for delay, while at sea winter rages fiercely and Orion is stormy—while the ships are shattered, and the skies intractable!”

VIRGIL

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore
 spemque dedit dubiae menti solvitque pudorem. 55
 principio delubra adeunt pacemque per aras
 exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentis
 legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,
 Iunoni ante omnis, cui vincla iugalia curae;
 ipsa tenens dextra pateram pulcherrima Dido 60
 capdentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit
 aut ante ora deum pinguis spatatur ad aras,
 instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis
 pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.
 heu vatū ignarae mentes! quid vota furem, 65
 quid delubra iuvant? est mollis flamma medullas
 interea et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.
 uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur
 urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,
 quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit 70
 pastor agens telis liquitque volatile ferrum
 nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
 Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis harundo.
 nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit
 Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam; 75
 incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit;
 nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,
 Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
 exposcit pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
 post ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80
 luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
 sola domo maeret vacua stratisque relictis
 incubat. illum absens absentem auditque videtque,
 aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
 detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85

⁵⁴ incensum] impenso *F*¹, known to Servius: penso *P*¹.
 inflammavit *FP*¹*R*.

⁵⁸ frugiferae *F*¹*R*.

⁸⁵ amantem *F*.

AENEID BOOK IV

⁵⁴ With these words she fanned into flame the queen's love-enkindled heart, put hope in her wavering mind, and loosed the bonds of shame. First they visit the shrines and sue for peace at every altar; duly they slay chosen sheep to Ceres the law-giver, to Phoebus and father Lyaeus, before all to Juno, guardian of wedlock bonds. Dido herself, matchless in beauty, with cup in hand, pours libation midway between the horns of a white heifer, or in presence of the gods moves slowly to the rich altars, and solemnizes the day with gifts, then, gazing into the opened breasts of victims, consults the quivering entrails. Ah, blind souls of seers! Of what avail are vows or shrines to one wild with love? All the while the flame devours her tender heart-strings, and deep in her breast lives the silent wound. Unhappy Dido burns, and through the city wanders in frenzy—even as a hind, smitten by an arrow, which, all unwary, amid the Cretan woods, a shepherd hunting with darts has pierced from afar, leaving in her the winged steel, unknowing: she in flight ranges the Dictæan woods and glades, but fast to her side clings the deadly shaft. Now through the city's midst she leads with her Aeneas, and displays her Sidonian wealth and the city built; she essays to speak and stops with the word half-spoken. Now, as day wanes, she seeks that same banquet, again madly craves to hear the sorrows of Ilium and again hangs on the speaker's lips. Then when all have gone their ways, and in turn the dim moon sinks her light, and the setting stars invite sleep, alone she mourns in the empty hall, and falls on the couch he has left. Though absent, each from each, she hears him, she sees him, or, captivated by his father's look, she holds Ascanius on her lap, if so she may beguile a passion beyond

VIRGIL

non coeptae adsurgunt turres, non arma iuventus
exercet portusve aut propugnacula bello
tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta minaeque
murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90
cara Iovis coniunx nec famam obstare furori,
talibus adgreditur Venērem Saturnia dictis:
“egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis
tuque puerque tuus; magnum et memorabile numen,
una dolo divum si femina victa duorum est. 95
nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra
suspectas habuisse domos Karthaginis altae.
sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto?
quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos
exercemus? habes, tota quod mente petisti: 100
ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem.
communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus
auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito
dotalisque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.”

Olli (sensit enim simulata mente locutam, 105
quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras)
sic contra est ingressa Venus: “quis talia demens
abnuat aut tecum malit contendere bello,
si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur?
sed fati incerta feror, si Iuppiter unam 110
esse velit Tyriis urbem Troiaque profectis
miscerive probet populos aut foedera iungi.
tu coniunx; tibi fas animum temptare precando.
perge, sequar.” tum sic excepit regia Iuno:
“mecum erit iste labor. nunc qua ratione quod
instat 115

⁹¹ furori] pudori *R.*

⁹³⁻¹²¹ *a later hand in P.*

⁹⁴ nomen *some inferior MSS.*

¹⁰⁸ adverteret *known to Servius.*

¹¹² foedere *known to Servius.*

ÆNEID BOOK IV

all utterance. No longer rise the towers begun, no longer do the youth exercise in arms, or toil at havens or bulwarks for safety in war; the works are broken off and idle—huge threatening walls and the engine¹ uptowering to heaven.

⁹⁰ Soon as the loved wife of Jove saw that she was held in a passion so fatal, and that her good name was now no bar to her frenzy, the daughter of Saturn accosts Venus thus: "Splendid indeed is the praise and rich the spoils ye win, thou and thy boy; mighty and glorious is the power divine, if one woman is subdued by the guile of two gods! Nay, it escapes me not how, in fear of our city, thou hast held in suspicion the homes of high Carthage. But what shall be the end? or how far goes all this contest now? Why work we not rather an enduring peace and a plighted wedlock? What thou didst seek with all thy heart thou hast; Dido is on fire with love and has drawn the madness through her veins. Let us then rule this people jointly with equal sovereignty; let her serve a Phrygian husband and yield her Tyrians to thy hand as dowry!"

¹⁰⁵ To her—for she knew that with feigned purpose she had spoken, to turn the empire from Italy to Libya's coasts—Venus thus began in reply: "Who so mad as to refuse such terms, or choose rather to strive with thee in war, if only Fortune favour the fulfilment of thy word? But the Fates send me adrift, uncertain whether Jupiter wills that there be one city for the Tyrians and the wanderers from Troy, or approves the blending of peoples and the league of union. Thou art his wife; thou mayest probe his heart with entreaty. Go on; I will follow!"

¹¹⁴ Then queenly Juno thus replied: "With me shall rest that task. Now in what way the present purpose

¹ Here, perhaps, it is a crane.

VIRGIL

confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo. FMR
 venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido
 in nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
 extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit orbem.
 his ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbū, 120
 dūm trepidant alae saltusque indagine cingunt,
 desuper infundam et tonitru caelum omne ciebo. MR
 diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca ;
 speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
 devenient. adero et, tua si mihi certa voluntas, 125
conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo ;
 hic hymenaeus erit." non adversata petenti
 adnuit atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
 it portis iubare exorto delecta iuventus ; 130
 retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,
 Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.
 reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
 Poenorum expectant, ostroque insignis et auro
 stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit. 135
 tandem progreditur magna stipante caterva,
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo.
 cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
 aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
 nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus 140
 incedunt ; ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis
 infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit.
 qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
 deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo MRV
 instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum 145
 Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi ;
 ipse iugis Cynthi graditur mollique fluentem

¹¹⁸ confieri] quod fieri *M*¹ : quo fieri *R*.
¹¹⁹ primus *M*¹ *R* : primum *M*².
¹²⁷ aversata *R*, known to Servius.
¹²⁹ relinquit *M*¹.

AENEID BOOK IV

can be achieved, hearken and I will explain in brief. Aeneas and unhappy Dido plan to go a-hunting together in the forest, soon as to-morrow's sun shows his rising and with his rays unveils the world. On them, while the hunters run to and fro and gird the glades with nets, I will pour down from above a black rain mingled with hail, and wake the whole welkin with thunder. The company shall scatter and be veiled in gloom of night; to the same cave shall come Dido and the Trojan chief. I will be there and, if certain of thy goodwill, will link them in sure wedlock, sealing her for his own; this shall be their bridal!" Yielding to her suit, the Cytherean gave assent and smiled at the guile discovered.

¹²⁹ Meanwhile Dawn rose and left the ocean. When sunlight has burst forth, there issues from the gates a chosen band of youth; with meshed nets, toils, broad-pointed hunting-spears, there stream forth Massylian horsemen and their strong, keen-scented hounds. As the queen lingers in her bower, the Punic princes await her at the doorway; her prancing steed stands brilliant in purple and gold, and fiercely champs the foaming bit. At last she comes forth, attended by a mighty throng, and clad in a Sidonian robe with embroidered border. Her quiver is of gold, her tresses are knotted into gold, golden is the buckle to clasp her purple cloak. With her pace a Phrygian train and joyous Iulus. Aeneas himself, goodly beyond all others, advances to join her and unites his band with hers. As when Apollo quits Lycia, his winter home, and the streams of Xanthus, to visit his mother's Delos, and renews the dance, while mingling about his altars Cretans and Dryopes and painted Agathyrsians raise their voices—he himself treads the Cynthian ridges,

VIRGIL

conficere possit, paucis, adverte, docui
 venatum Aeneas unaque miserima
 in nemus ire parant, ubi primos ex-
 extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit
 his ego nigrantem commixta gra-
 dum trepidant alae saltusque ind-
 desuper infundam et tonitru ca-
 diffugient comites et nocte teg-
 speluncam Dido dux et Troia-
 devenient, adero et, tua si
 conubio iungam stabili prop-
 hic hymenaeus erit." non
 adnuit atque dolis risit Cyl-
 Oceanum interea surgens
 it portis iurare exorto dele-
 retia rara, plagae, lato ven-
 Massylique ruunt equites
 reginam thalamo cunctas
 Poenorum expectant,
 stat sonipes ac frema fren-
 tandem progreditur n-
 Sidoniam picto chlamyde
 cui pharetra ex auro
 aurea purpuream sul-
 nec non et Phrygi-
 incedunt; ipse autem
 infert se socium A-
 qualis ubi hibernat
 deserit ac Delum
 Instantiatque ch-
 Cretesque Dryos
 ipse fugis Cynthi-

ucat auro,
 et
 re. 150
 e invia lustra,
 e
 e
 ama cervi
 ae relinquunt.
 eri 156
 racterit illos,
 eritis votis
 e nante leonem.
 e celum 160
 ine nimbus,
 a inventus
 per agros
 antibus annies.
 eandem 165
 gestura Iuno
 oscius Aether
 eritiae Nymphae.
 alorum
 inave movetur 170
 amorcm;
 nomine culpam.
 Fama per urbes,
 oscius ullum.
 est eundo; 175
 allit in auras
 ater nubila condit.
 a deorum,

BOOK IV

and binds his flowing
 len diadem; the shafts
 no less lightly than he
 hines forth from his noble
 to the mountain heights
 id goats dislodged from the
 he ridges; in another part
 open moors and amid clouds
 s in flight, as they leave the
 the midst of the valleys the
 s in his fiery steed, galloping
 those, and prays that amid the
 foaming boar may be granted
 awny lion come down from the

in the sky begins the turmoil of a
 follows, mingled with hail. The
 train and the Trojan youth, with
 andson of Venus, in their fear seek
 and there over the fields; torrents
 from the heights. To the same cave
 and the Trojan chief. Primal Earth and
 give the sign; fires flashed in Heaven,
 to their bridal, and on the mountain-top
 the Nymphs. That day was the first day
 that first the cause of woe. For no more
 wayed by fair show or fair fame, no more does
 am of a secret love: she calls it marriage and
 at name veils her sin!

Forthwith Rumour runs through Libya's great
 —Rumour of all evils the most swift. Speed
 her strength, and she wins vigour as she goes;
 il at first through fear, soon she mounts up to
 ven, and walks the ground with head hidden in
 clouds. Her, 'tis said, Mother Earth, provoked

VIRGIL

fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro,
 tela sonant umeris : haud illo segnior ibat
 Aeneas, tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150
 postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra,
 ecce ferae saxi deiectae vertice caprae
 decurrere iugis ; alia de parte patentis
 transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi
 pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque relinquunt.
 at puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri 156
 gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praeterit illos,
 spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
 optat aprum aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.

Interea magno misceri murmure caelum 160
 incipit ; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus,
 et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus MPRV
 Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros
 tecta metu petiere ; ruunt de montibus amnes.
 speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem 165
 deveniunt. prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno
 dant signum ; fulsere ignes et conscius Aether
 conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphae.
 ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
 causa fuit. neque enim specie famæ movetur 170
 nec iam furtivum. Dido meditatur amorem ;
 coniugium vocat ; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.

Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes,
 Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum.
 mobilitate viget virisque acquirit eundo ; 175
 parva metu primo, mox sese attollit in auras
 ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit.
 illam Terra parens, ira inritata deorum,

¹⁶⁸ conubii *P²RV*.

¹⁶⁹ malorum] laborum *P¹*, *Philargyrius*.

¹⁷⁴ quo *P¹V* *Priscian, Servius*.

AENEID BOOK IV

and with soft leafage shapes and binds his flowing locks, braiding it with golden diadem; the shafts rattle on his shoulders: so no less lightly than he went Aeneas, such beauty shines forth from his noble face! When they came to the mountain heights and pathless lairs, lo! wild goats dislodged from the rocky peaks ran down the ridges; in another part stags scurry across the open moors and amid clouds of dust mass their bands in flight, as they leave the hills behind. But in the midst of the valleys the young Ascanius glories in his fiery steed, galloping past now these, now those, and prays that amid the timorous herds a foaming boar may be granted to his vows or a tawny lion come down from the mountain.

¹⁶⁰ Meanwhile in the sky begins the turmoil of a wild uproar; rain follows, mingled with hail. The scattered Tyrian train and the Trojan youth, with the Dardan grandson of Venus, in their fear seek shelter here and there over the fields; torrents rush down from the heights. To the same cave come Dido and the Trojan chief. Primal Earth and nuptial Juno give the sign; fires flashed in Heaven, the witness to their bridal, and on the mountain-top screamed the Nymphs. That day was the first day of death, that first the cause of woe. For no more is Dido swayed by fair show or fair fame, no more does she dream of a secret love: she calls it marriage and with that name veils her sin!

¹⁷³ Forthwith Rumour runs through Libya's great cities—Rumour of all evils the most swift. Speed lends her strength, and she wins vigour as she goes; small at first through fear, soon she mounts up] to heaven, and walks the ground with head hidden in the clouds. Her, 'tis said, Mother Earth, provoked

VIRGIL

extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem
 progenit, pedibus celerem et pernicipibus alis, 180
 monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore
 plumae,

tot vigiles oculus subter (mirabile dictu),
 tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit auris.
 nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram,
 stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno; 185

luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,
 turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,
 tam ficti praeque tenax quam nuntia veri.

haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
 gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat: 190
 venisse Aenean, Troiano sanguine cretum,
 cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido;
 nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere
 regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.
 haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora. 195

protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban
 incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras. MPR

Hic Hammone satus, rapta Garamantide Nympha,
 templa Iovi centum latis immania regnis,
 centum aras posuit vigilemque sacraverat ignem, 200
 excubias divum aeternas; pecudumque cruore
 pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.

isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro
 dicitur ante aras media inter numina divum
 multa Iovem manibus supplex orasse supinis: 205

"Iuppiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
 gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,
 aspicias haec? an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,

¹⁷⁹ extrema *R*¹.

¹⁸⁷ magnas et *M*¹.

¹⁸¹ a sanguine *R*.

¹⁹⁶ cursu *P*¹: cursum γ , *Nonius*.

²⁰⁴ numina] munera *known to Servius*.

AENEID BOOK IV

to anger against the gods, brought forth last, as sister to Coeus and Enceladus, swift of foot and fleet of wing, a monster awful and huge, who for the many feathers in her body has as many watchful eyes below—wondrous to tell—as many tongues, as many sounding mouths, as many pricked-up ears. By night, midway between heaven and earth, she flies through the gloom, screeching, nor droops her eyes in sweet sleep; by day she sits on guard on high roof-top or lofty turrets, and affrights great cities, clinging to the false and wrong, yet heralding truth. At this time, exulting with manifold gossip, she filled the nations and sang alike of fact and falsehood, how Aeneas is come, one born of Trojan blood, to whom in marriage fair Dido deigns to join herself; now they spend the winter, all its length, in wanton ease together, heedless of their realms and enthralled by shameless passion. These tales the foul goddess spreads here and there upon the lips of men. Straightway to King Iarbas she bends her course, and with her words fires his spirit and heaps high his wrath.

¹⁹⁸ He, son of Hammon by a ravished Garamantian Nymph, set up to Jupiter in his broad realms a hundred vast temples, a hundred altars, and had hallowed the wakeful fire, the eternal sentry of the gods. The ground was fat with the blood of beasts and the portals bloomed with varied garlands. Distraught in mind and fired with the bitter tale, they say that before the altars and amid the divine presences he oft besought Jove in prayer with up-turned hands: "Almighty Jupiter, to whom now the Moorish race, feasting on embroidered couches, pour a Lenaeon offering, beholdest thou these things? Is it vainly, O father, that we shudder at thee, when

VIRGIL

nequiquam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes
 terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent? 210
 femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem
 exiguum pretio posuit, cui litus arandum
 cuique loci leges dedimus, conubia nostra
 reppulit ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.
 et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu, 215
 Maconia mentum mitra crinemque madentem
 subnixus, raptu potitur : nos munera templis MP
 quippe tuis ferimus famamque fovemus inanem."

Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem
 audiit Omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit 220
 regia et oblitos famae melioris amantis.
 tum sic Mercurium adloquitur ac talia mandat :
 "vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pinnis
 Dardanumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc
 exspectat fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225
 adloquere et celeris defer mea dicta per auras.
 non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
 promisit Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis ;
 sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem
 Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucris 230
 proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.
 si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum
 nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,
 Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces? FMP
 quid struit? aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur
 nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva? 236
 naviget : haec summa est, hic nostri nuntius esto."

²²⁷ genetrix nobis P¹.

²²⁸ laborum M¹P².

AENEID BOOK IV

thou hurlest thy bolts? And do aimless fires amid the clouds terrify our souls and stir murmurs void of purpose? This woman who, straying in our bounds, set up a tiny city at a price, to whom we gave coast-land to plough and terms of tenure, hath spurned my offers of marriage, and welcomed Aeneas into her realm as lord. And now that Paris¹ with his eunuch train, a Maeonian band propping his chin and essenced locks, grasps the spoil; while we bring offerings to thy temples, thine forsooth, and cherish an idle story."

²¹⁹ As with such words he pleaded, clasping the altars, the Almighty gave ear and turned his eyes on the royal city and the lovers forgetful of their nobler fame. Then thus to Mercury he speaks and gives this charge: "Go forth, my son, call the Zephyrs, glide on thy wings, and speak to the Dardan chief, who now dallies in Tyrian Carthage and heeds not the cities granted by the Fates; so carry down my words through the swift winds. Not such as this did his lovely mother promise him to us, nor for this twice rescue him from Grecian arms; but he was to rule over Italy, a land teeming with empire and clamorous with war, to hand on a race from Teucer's noble blood, and bring all the world beneath his laws. If the glory of such a fortune fires him not and for his own fame's sake he shoulders not the burden, does he, the father, grudge Ascanius the towers of Rome? What plans he? or in what hope tarries he among a hostile people and regards not Ausonia's race and the Lavinian fields? Let him set sail; this is the sum; be this the message from me."

¹ Aeneas is like Paris in carrying off another's bride. By "Maeonian" is meant Lydian, or rather Phrygian, because Lydia bordered on Phrygia. The Phrygian cap had on either side a band or ribbon, which could be tied under the chin.

VIRGIL

Dixerat. ille patris magni parere parabat
 imperio, et primum pedibus talaria nectit
 aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra 240
 seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
 tum virgam capit; hac animas ille evocat Orco
 pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
 dat somnos adimitque et lumina morte resignat.
 illa fretus agit ventos et turbida tranat 245
 nubila. iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
 Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,
 Atlantis, cinctum absidue cui nubibus atris
 piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri;
 nix umeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento 250
 praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
 hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
 constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas
 misit avi similis, quae circum litora, circum
 piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta. 255
 haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat
 litus harenosum ad Libyae, ventosque secabat
 materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles. MP
 ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
 Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260
 conspicit. atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva
 ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena
 demissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido
 fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
 continuo invadit: "tu nunc Karthaginis altae 265
 fundamenta locas pulchramque uxori urbem

²⁴¹ portent *M*¹.

²⁴⁸ mittit] ducit *P*¹.

²⁵⁷ ad *P*²: ac *M*: ao *P*¹.

AENEID BOOK IV

²³⁸ He ceased. The god made ready to obey his mighty father's bidding, and first binds on his feet the golden shoes which carry him upborne on wings over seas or land, swift as the gale. Then he takes his wand; ¹ with this he calls pale ghosts from Orcus and sends others down to gloomy Tartarus, gives or takes away sleep and unseals eyes in death; ² on this relying, he drives the winds and skims the stormy clouds. And now in flight he descries the peak and steep sides of toiling Atlas, who props heaven on his peak—Atlas, whose pine-wreathed head is ever girt with black clouds, and beaten with wind and rain; fallen snow mantles his shoulders, while rivers plunge down the aged chin and his rough beard is stiff with ice.³ Here, poised on even wings, the Cyllenian first halted; hence with his whole frame he sped sheer down to the waves like a bird, which round the shores, round the fish-haunted cliffs, flies low near to the waters. Even thus between earth and sky flew Cyllene's nursling to Libya's sandy shore, and cut the winds, coming from his mother's sire.

²⁵⁹ So soon as with winged feet he reached the huts, he sees Aeneas founding towers and building new houses. And lo! his sword was starred with yellow jasper, and a cloak hung from his shoulders ablaze with Tyrian purple—a gift that wealthy Dido had wrought, interweaving the web with thread of gold. At once he assails him: "Art thou now laying the foundations of lofty Carthage, and building up a fair city, a wife's minion? Alas! of thine own

¹ This is the *caduceus*, with which Mercury (Hermes) guided the dead. *cf.* Homer, *Od.* v. 47 ff.

² An allusion to the Roman custom of opening the eyes of the dead on the funeral pyre.

³ Virgil describes Mount Atlas as it might have been represented, in the guise of a mountain-god, by the realistic art of his day.

VIRGIL

extruis? heu! regni rerumque oblite tuarum!
 ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
 regnator, caelum et terras qui numine torquet;
 ipse haec ferre iubet celeris mandata per auras. 270
 quid struis? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
 si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum
 nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
 respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus 275
 debentur." tali Cyllenius ore locutus
 mortalis visus medio sermone relinquit
 et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,
 arrectaeque horrore comae et vox faucibus haesit. 280
 ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,
 attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
 heu! quid agat? quo nunc reginam ambire furem
 audeat adfatu? quae prima exordia sumat?
 atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc 285
 in partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat. FMP
 haec alternanti potior sententia visa est:
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
 classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
 arma parent et, quae rebus sit causa novandis, 290
 dissimulent; sese interea, quando optima Dido
 nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
 temptaturum aditus et, quae mollissima fandi
 tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. ocius omnes
 imperio laeti parent et iussa facessunt. 295

At regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?)
 praesens motusque excepit prima futuros,

²⁶⁷ oblite] ignore P¹.

²⁶⁸ dimittit P.

²⁶⁹ et] ac P. terram P.

²⁷³ omitted in MP: given by a²b²c, and (in margin) by γ.

²⁷⁶ debentur M¹, Servius: debetur M²Pγ.

²⁸⁹ -que omitted P.

²⁹⁵ et] ac M².

AENEID BOOK IV

kingdom and fortunes forgetful! Himself, the sovereign of the gods, who sways heaven and earth with his power, sends me down to thee from bright Olympus. Himself he bids me bring this charge through the swift breezes: What plannest thou? or in what hope dost thou waste idle hours in Libyan lands? If the glory of such a fortune stirs thee not, and for thine own fame's sake thou shoulderst not the burden, have regard for growing Ascanius and the promise of Iulus thy heir, to whom the kingdom of Italy and the Roman land are due." Such words the Cyllenian spake, and while yet speaking left the sight of men and far away from their eyes vanished into thin air.

²⁷⁹ But in truth Aeneas, aghast at the sight, was struck dumb; his hair stood up in terror and the voice clave to his throat. He burns to flee away and quit that pleasant land, awed by that warning and divine commandment. Ah, what to do? With what speech now dare he approach the frenzied queen? What opening words choose first? And now hither, now thither he swiftly throws his mind, casting it in diverse ways, and turns to every shift. As he wavered, this seemed the better counsel: he calls Mnestheus and Sergestus and brave Serestus, bidding them make ready the fleet in silence, gather the crews to the shore, and order the armament, but hide the cause of his altered plans. He meanwhile, since gracious Dido knows naught, nor looks for the breaking of so strong a love, will essay an approach and seek the happiest season for speech, the plan auspicious for his purpose. At once all gladly obey his command and do his bidding.

²⁹⁶ But the queen—who may deceive a lover?—divined his guile, and early caught news of the

VIRGIL

omnia tuta timens. eadem impia Fama furenti
 detulit armari classem cursumque parari.
 saevit inops animi totamque incensa per urbem 300
 bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho AFMP
 orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.
 tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:
 "Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305
 posse nefas tacitusque mea decedere terra? FMP
 nec te noster amor nec te data dextera quondam
 nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
 quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem
 et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum, 310
 crudelis? quid? si non arva aliena domosque MP
 ignotas peteres, et Troia antiqua maneret,
 Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?
 mene fugis? per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te
 (quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui), 315
 per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,
 si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
 dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,
 oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem,
 te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni 320
 odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem
 extinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
 fama prior. cui me moribundam deseris, hospes,
 hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat?
 quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
 destruat aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas? 326

³⁰⁹ moliri *FP.*

³¹³ morituram *Priscian.*

³¹³ et] sed *P¹.*

AENEID BOOK IV

coming stir, fearful even when all was safe. The same heartless Rumour brought her the maddening news that they arm the fleet and make ready for voyaging. Helpless in mind she rages, and all aflame raves through the city, like some Thyiad startled by the shaken emblems, what time, hearing the Bacchic cry, the biennial revels fire her and at night Cithaeron summons her with its din.¹ At length, she thus accosts Aeneas first :

³⁰⁵ "False one! didst thou hope also to cloak so foul a crime, and to pass from my land in silence? Can neither our love keep thee, nor the pledge once given, nor the doom of a cruel death for Dido? Nay, even in the winter season dost thou labour at thy fleet, and in the midst of northern gales hasten to pass overseas, heartless one? What! If thou wert not in quest of alien lands and homes unknown, were ancient Troy yet standing, would Troy be sought by thy ships over stormy seas? From me dost thou flee? By these tears and thy right hand, I pray thee—since naught else, alas! have I left myself—by our marriage, by the wedlock begun, if ever I deserved well of thee, or if aught of mine has been sweet in thy sight, pity a falling house, and if yet there be any room for prayers, put away this purpose of thine. For thee the Libyan tribes and Numidian chiefs hate me, the Tyrians are my foes; for thee, also, have I lost my honour and that former fame by which alone I was winning a title to the stars. To whom dost thou leave me, a dying woman, O guest—since that alone is left from the name of husband? Why do I linger? Is it till Pygmalion, my brother, overthrow this city, or the Gaetulian Iarbas lead me

¹ Every other year a Bacchic festival was celebrated at Thebes.

omnia tut
detulit a
saevit in
bacchat
Thyias
orgia
tand

pos
ne
ne
a

AENEID BOOK IV

captive? At least, if ere thy flight a child had been born to me by thee, if in my hall a tiny Aeneas were playing, whose face, in spite of all, would bring back thine, I should not think myself utterly vanquished and forlorn."

⁸³¹ She ceased: he by Jove's command held his eyes steadfast and with a struggle smothered the pain deep within his heart. At last he briefly replies: "I will never deny, O Queen, that thou hast deserved of me the utmost thou canst set forth in speech, nor shall my memory of Elissa be bitter, while I have memory of myself, and while breath still sways these limbs. For my course few words will I say. I did not hope—think not that—to veil my flight in stealth. I never held out the bridegroom's torch nor entered such a compact. Did the Fates suffer me to shape my life after my own pleasure and order my sorrows at my own will, my first care should be the city of Troy and the sweet relics of my kin. Priam's high house would still abide and my own hand should have set up a revived Pergamus for the vanquished. But now of great Italy has Grynean Apollo bidden me lay hold, of Italy the Lycian oracles.¹ There is my love, there my country! If the towers of Carthage and the sight of the Libyan city charm thee, a Phoenician, why, pray, grudge the Trojans their settling on Ausonian land? We, too, may well seek a foreign realm. To me, oft as night with dewy shades veils the earth, oft as the starry fires arise, in my dreams my father Anchises' troubled ghost brings warning and terror; to me comes the thought of young Ascanius and the wrong done to one so dear, whom I am cheating of an Hesperian kingdom and predestined lands. Now, too, the messenger of the gods

¹ *i.e.* the oracles of Apollo; cf. 143 above.

VIRGIL

nunc etiam interpres divum, Iove missus ab ipso
 (testor utrumque caput), celeris mandata per auras
 detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
 intrantem muros vocemque his auribus hausi.
 desine meque tuis incendere teque querellis. 360
 Italiam non sponte sequor."

Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur,
 huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
 luminibus tacitis et sic accensa profatur:
 "nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
 perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens 366
 Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
 nam quid dissimulo aut quae me ad maiora reservo?
 num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?
 num lacrimas victus dedit aut miseratus amantem
 est? 370

quae quibus anteferam? iam iam nec maxima Iuno
 nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.
 nusquam tuta fides. eiectum litore, egentem
 excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;
 amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375

heu! furiis incensa feror: nunc augur Apollo,
 nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso
 interpres divum fert horrida iussa per auras.
 scilicet is superis labor est, ea cura quietos
 sollicitat. neque te teneo neque dicta refello: 380
 i, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.
 spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
 supplicia hausurum scopulis et nomine Dido
 saepe vocaturum. sequar atris ignibus absens

³⁷⁴ suscepi *Priscian.*

³⁷⁸ iussa] dicta *M.*

AENEID BOOK IV

sent from Jove himself—by thy head and mine, I swear—has borne his command down through the swift breezes; my own eyes saw the god in the clear light of day come within our walls and these ears drank in his words. Cease to fire thyself and me with thy complaints. Not of free will do I follow Italy!”

³⁶² As thus he spake, all the while she gazes on him askance, turning her eyes to and fro, and with silent glances scans the whole man; then thus, inflamed, cries out:

³⁶⁵ “False one! no goddess was thy mother, nor was Dardanus founder of thy line, but rugged Caucasus on his flinty rocks begat thee, and Hyrcanian tigresses gave thee suck. For why hide my feelings? or for what greater wrongs do I hold me back? Did he sigh while I wept? Did he turn on me a glance? Did he yield and shed tears or pity her who loved him? What shall I say first? What next? Now, now neither mighty Juno nor the Saturnian sire looks on these things with righteous eyes! Nowhere is faith secure. A castaway on the shore, a beggar, I welcomed him and madly gave him a share in my throne; his lost fleet I rescued, his crews I saved from death. Alas! I am whirled on the fires of frenzy. Now prophetic Apollo, now the Lycian oracles, now the messenger of the gods, sent from Jove himself, brings through the air this dread command. Truly, this is work for gods, this is care to vex their peace! I keep thee not; I refute not thy words. Go, follow Italy down the winds; seek thy kingdom over the waves. Yet I trust, if the righteous gods can avail aught, that on the rocks midway thou wilt drain the cup of vengeance and often call on Dido’s name. Though far away, I will chase thee

VIRGIL

et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus, 385
 omnibus umbra locis adero. dabis, improbe, poenas.
 audiam et haec Manis veniet mihi fama sub imos."
 his medium dictis sermonem abrumpit et auras
 aegra fugit seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
 linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
 dicere. suscipiunt famulae conlapsaque membra 391
 marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem
 solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,
 multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore,
 iussa tamen divum exsequitur classemque revisit. 396
 tum vero Teucri incumbunt et litore celsas
 deducunt toto navis. natat uncta carina,
 frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis
 infabricata fugae studio. 400

migrantis cernas totaque ex urbe ruentis.
 ac veluti ingentem formicae farris acervum
 cum populant hiemis memores tectoque reponunt;
 it nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas
 convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt 405
 obnixae frumenta umeris, pars agmina cogunt
 castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.
 quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus,
 quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late
 prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres 410
 misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor!
 improbe Amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!
 ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando

³⁹⁰ parantem] volentem *M*.

⁴⁰³ veluti *M*: velut *P*.

⁴⁰⁷ operae *M*¹: opere *M*²*P*: opera *Nonius*.

ÆNEID BOOK IV

with murky brands and, when chill death has severed soul and body, everywhere my shade shall haunt thee. Shameless one, thou shalt repay! I shall hear, and the tale will reach me in the depths of the world below!"

³⁸⁸ So saying, she breaks off her speech midway and flees in anguish from the light, turning away, tearing herself from his sight, and leaving him in fear and much hesitance, though much he fain would say. Her maids support her, carry her swooning form to her marble bower, and lay her on her bed.

³⁹³ But good Aeneas, though longing to soothe and assuage her grief and by his words turn aside her sorrow, with many a sigh, his soul shaken by his mighty love, yet fulfils Heaven's bidding and returns to the fleet. Then, indeed, the Teucrians fall to and all along the shore launch their tall ships. The keels, well-pitched, are set afloat; the sailors, eager for flight, bring from the woods leafy boughs for oars and logs unhewn. One could see them moving away and streaming forth from all the city. Even as when ants, mindful of winter, plunder a huge heap of corn and store it in their home; over the plain moves a black column, and through the grass they carry the spoil on a narrow track; some strain with their shoulders and heave on the huge grains, some close up the ranks and rebuke delay; all the path is aglow with work. What feelings then were thine, Dido, at such a sight! or what sighs didst thou utter, viewing from the top of the fortress the beach aglow far and near, and seeing before thy eyes the whole sea astir with loud cries! O tyrant Love, to what dost thou not drive the hearts of men! Once more she must needs break into tears, once more assail him with prayer, and humbly bow down her pride to

VIRGIL

cogitur et supplex animos summittere amori,
ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat. 415

"Anna, vides toto properari litore circum;
undique convenere; vocat iam carbasus auras,
puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
et perferre, soror, potero. miserae hoc tamen unum
exsequere, Anna, mihi: solam nam perfidus ille 421
te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;
sola viri mollis aditus et tempora noras.
i, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum.
non ego cum Danaïs Troianam excindere gentem
Aulide iuravi classemve ad Pergama misi, 426
nec patris Anchisae cineres Manisve revelli;
cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in auris?
quo ruit? extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti:
exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentis. 430
non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,
nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat;
tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
extremam hanc oro veniam (miserere sororis); 435
quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam morte remittam."

Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus
fertque refertque soror. sed nullis ille movetur
fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit;
fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit auris. 440
ac velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc

⁴²⁷ cinerem *M*: cineres *P*, *Servius*.

⁴²⁸ neget *M*²*P*¹: negat *M*¹*P*². dimittere *P*.

⁴³⁴ dolore *M*¹.

⁴³⁶ dederis *γ*²*abc*, *Servius*: cumulata *M*, known to *Servius*:
dederis cumulatam approved by *Varius* and *Tucca*, according
to *Servius*.

AENEID BOOK IV

love, lest she leave aught untried and go to death in vain.

⁴¹⁶ "Anna, thou seest the bustle all along the shore ; from all sides they have gathered ; already the canvas courts the breeze, and the joyous sailors have crowned the sterns with garlands. If I have had strength to foresee this great sorrow, I shall also, sister, have strength to endure it. Yet this one service, Anna, do for me—for thee alone that traitor made his friend, to thee he confided even his secret thoughts, alone thou knowest the hour for easy access to him—go, sister, and humbly address our haughty foe. I never conspired with the Danaans at Aulis to root out the Trojan race ; I never sent a fleet to Pergamus, nor upstove the ashes and spirit of his father Anchises.¹ Why refuses he to admit my words to his stubborn ears ? Whither does he hasten ? This, the last boon, let him grant his poor lover : let him await an easy flight and favouring winds. No more do I plead for the old marriage-tie which he forswore, nor that he give up fair Latium and resign his realm : for empty time I ask, for peace and reprieve for my frenzy, till fortune teach my vanquished soul to grieve. This last grace I crave—pity thy sister—and when he has granted it I will repay with full interest in my death."

⁴³⁷ Such was her prayer and such the tearful pleas the unhappy sister bears again and again. But by no tearful pleas is he moved, nor in yielding mood pays he heed to any words. Fate withstands and heaven seals his kindly, mortal ears. Even as when northern Alpine winds, blowing now hence, now thence, emulously strive to uproot an oak strong

¹ There was a tradition that Diomedes stole the ashes of Anchises.

VIRGIL

eruerē inter se certant; it stridor, et altae FMP
 consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
 ipsa haeret scopulis et; quantum vertice ad auras 445
 aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
 haud secus adsiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
 tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas;
 mens immota manet, lacrimae volvuntur inanes.

Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450
 mortem orat; taedet caeli convexa tueri.
 quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,
 vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris,
 (horrendum dictu!) latices nigrescere sacros
 fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem. 455
 hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
 praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum
 coniugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
 velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum;
 hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis 460
 visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret;
 solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
 saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces;
 multaque praeterea vatū praedicta priorum
 terribili monitu horrificant. agit ipse furem 465
 in somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui
 sola sibi, semper longam incommittata videtur
 ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra:
 Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
 et solem geminum et duplices se ostendere Thebas, 470
 aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitatus Orestes
 armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
 cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.

⁴⁴³ alte b, *Servius*.

⁴⁵⁶ sorori est *F*.

⁴⁶⁴ piorum *M*, known to *Servius*: priorum other *MSS.*,
Priscian, *Servius*.

⁴⁴⁶ radicem *MP*¹.

⁴⁶² seraque *Nonius*.

⁴⁷² divae *F*¹*P*.

¹ In the *Bacchae* of Euripides Pentheus is driven mad by
 426

AENEID BOOK IV

with the strength of years, there comes a roar, the stem quivers and the high leafage thickly strews the ground, but the oak clings to the crag, and as far as it lifts its top to the airs of heaven, so far it strikes its roots down towards hell—even so with ceaseless appeals, from this side and from that, the hero is buffeted, and in his mighty heart feels the thrill of grief: steadfast stands his will; the tears fall in vain.

⁴⁵⁰ Then, indeed, awed by her doom, luckless Dido prays for death; she is weary of gazing on the arch of heaven. And to make her more surely fulfil her purpose and leave the light, she saw, as she laid her gifts on the altars ablaze with incense—fearful to tell!—the holy water darken and the outpoured wine change into loathsome gore. Of this sight she spoke to none—no, not to her sister. Moreover, there was in the palace a marble chapel to her former lord, which she cherished in wondrous honour, wreathing it with snowy fleeces and festal foliage. Thence she heard, it seemed, sounds and speech as of her husband calling, whenever darkling night held the world; and alone on the house-tops with ill-boding song the owl would oft complain, drawing out its lingering notes into a wail; and likewise many a saying of the seers of old terrifies her with fearful boding. In her sleep fierce Aeneas himself hounds her in her frenzy; and ever she seems to be left lonely, ever wending, companionless, an endless way, and seeking her Tyrians in a land forlorn—even as raving Pentheus sees the Furies' band, a double sun and two-fold Thebes rise to view; or as when Agamemnon's son, Orestes, driven over the stage, flees from his mother, who is armed with brands and black serpents, while at the doorway crouch the avenging Fiends.¹

Bacchus, and in the *Eumenides* of Aeschylus the ghost of Clytaemnestra stirs up the Furies against Orestes, her son.

VIRGIL

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore
 decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque 475
 exigit, et maestam dictis adgressa sororem
 consilium voltu tegit ac spem fronte serenat :
 " inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori),
 quae mihi reddat eum vel eo me solvat amantem.
 Oceani finem iuxta solemque cadentem 480
 ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas
 axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum :
 hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,
 Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi 485
 quae dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,
 spargens umida mella soporiferumque papaver.
 haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes
 quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas ;
 sistere aquam fluviiis et vertere sidera retro ;
 nocturnosque movet Manis ; mugire videbis 490
 sub pedibus terram et descendere montibus ornos.
 testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque
 dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artis.
 tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
 erige et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit 495
 impius, exuviasque omnis lectumque iugalem,
 quo perii, superimponas ; abolere nefandi
 cuncta viri monumenta iuvat, monstratque sacerdos."
 haec effata silet ; pallor simul occupat ora.
 non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris 500
 germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores
 concipit aut graviora timet quam morte Sychaei.
 ergo iussa parat.

⁴⁷⁶ et] ac *M*.

⁴⁸² attorquet *M*¹.

⁴⁸⁸ placed by Ribbeck after 517 (with *molam*), perhaps rightly.

⁴⁹⁰ movet] ciet *F*²*P*².

⁴⁹⁷ superimponant *FM*¹, known to Servius.

⁴⁹⁸ iuvat *FM*², Servius : iubet *M*¹*P*¹ : ivat *F*¹ : iubat *P*².

⁵⁰⁰ protexere *M*¹.

AENEID BOOK IV

⁴⁷⁴ So when, outworn with anguish, she caught the madness and resolved to die, in her own heart she determines the time and manner, and accosts her sorrowful sister, with mien that veils her plan and on her brow the calm of hope.

⁴⁷⁸ "Sister mine, I have found a way—wish thy sister joy—to return him to me or release me from my love for him. Near Ocean's bound and the setting sun lies Aethiopia, farthest of lands, where mightiest Atlas on his shoulders turns the sphere, inset with gleaming stars. Thence a priestess of Massylian race has been shown me, warden of the fane of the Hesperides, who gave dainties to the dragon and guarded the sacred boughs on the tree, sprinkling dewy honey and slumberous poppies. With her spells she professes to set free the hearts of whom she wills, but on others to bring cruel love-pains; to stay the flow of rivers and turn back the stars; she awakes the ghosts of night; and thou shalt mark earth rumbling under thy feet and ash-trees coming down from mountains. I call heaven to witness and thee, dear sister mine, and thy dear life, that against my will I arm myself with magic arts! Do thou secretly raise up a pyre in the inner court under the sky, and heap up thereon the arms that heartless one left hanging in my bower, and all his attire and the bridal bed that was my undoing. I would fain destroy all memorials of the abhorred wretch, and the priestess so directs." Thus she speaks and is silent; pallor the while overspreads her face. Yet Anna thinks not that her sister veils her death under these strange rites; her mind dreams not of such frenzy nor fears she aught worse than when Sychaeus died. So she makes ready as bidden.

VIRGIL

At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras
 erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta, 505
 intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat
 funerea; super exuvias ensemque relictum
 effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
 stant arae circum et crinis effusa sacerdos
 ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque 510
 tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.
 sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni;
 falcibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis
 pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni;
 quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revolsus 515
 et matri praereptus amor.
 ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta,
 unum exuta pedem vinculis, in veste recincta,
 testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
 sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantis 520
 curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem *MP*
 corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant
 aequora, cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu, 524
 cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,
 quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis
 rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti.
 [lenibant curas et corda oblita laborum.]
 at non infelix animi Phoenissa, neque umquam
 solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem 530
 accipit; ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens
 saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.

⁵¹⁷ molam *MP*. ⁵²⁸ omitted by *MP*: not noticed by *Servius*.

⁵²⁹ neque *P*¹: naeque *M*¹: nec *Servius*.

AENEID BOOK IV

⁵⁰⁴ But the queen, when in her innermost dwelling¹ the pyre rose heavenward, piled high with pine-fagots and hewn ilex, hangs the place with garlands and festoons it with funeral boughs. On top, upon the couch, she lays his vesture, the sword he left, and his image, knowing well the end. Round about stand altars, while with streaming hair the priestess calls in thunder tones on thrice a hundred gods, Erebus and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, triple-faced maiden Diana. Waters, too, she had sprinkled, feigned to be from the spring Avernus, and herbs were sought, mown by moonlight with brazen sickles, and juicy with milk of black venom; sought, too, was the love-charm, torn from the brow of a colt at birth ere the mother snatched it. She herself, with holy meal and holy hands, beside the altars, one foot unsandalled and girdle loosened, calls on the gods ere she die and on the stars, witnesses of her doom; then she prays to whatever power, righteous and mindful, watches over lovers unequally allied.

⁵²² It was night, and over the earth weary creatures were tasting peaceful slumber; the woods and wild seas had sunk to rest—the hour when stars roll midway in their gliding course, when all the land is still, and beasts and gay birds, both they that far and near haunt the limpid lakes, and they that dwell in fields of tangled brakes, are couched, in sleep beneath the silent night. But not so the soul-racked Phoenician queen; she never sinks to sleep, nor draws the night into eyes or heart. Her pangs redouble, and her love, swelling up, surges afresh, as she heaves with a mighty tide of passion. Thus then she begins, and thus with her

¹ cf. 494, "in the inner court under the sky."

VIRGIL

sic adeo insistit secumque ita corde volutat :
 " en, quid ago ? rursusne procos inrisa priores
 experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex, 535
 quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos ?
 Iliacas igitur classis atque ultima Teucrum
 iussa sequar ? quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos
 et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti ?
 quis me autem, fac velle, sinet ratibusve superbis 540
 invisam accipiet ? nescis, heu ! perditā, necdum
 Laomedontē sentis periuria gentis ?
 quid tum ? sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantis ?
 an Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
 inferar et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli, 545
 rursus agam pelago et ventis dare vela iubebo ?
 quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
 tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
 his, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.
 non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam 550
 degere, more ferae, talis nec tangere curas ;
 non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo.
 tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.

Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,
 carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis. FMP
 huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem 556
 obtulit in somnis rursusque ita visa monere est,
 omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque
 et crinis flavos et membra decora iuventa :

" nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos, 560

⁵⁴⁰ sinat *P*¹.

⁵⁴¹ inrisam *M*².

⁵⁵² Sychaei *M* : Sychaeies *P*¹ : Sychaeo *P*², *Servius*.

⁵⁵⁹ iuventae *P*, *Servius* : iuventa *FM*.

AENEID BOOK IV

heart alone revolves her thoughts: "Lo, what am I to do? Shall I once more make trial of my old wooers, only to be mocked, and shall I humbly sue for marriage with Numidians, whom I have scorned so often as husbands? Shall I then follow the Ilian ships and the Trojan's uttermost commands? Is it because they are grateful for aid once given, and thankfulness for past kindness stands firm in mindful hearts? But who—suppose that I do wish it—will suffer me, or take one so hateful on those haughty ships? Ah! lost one, dost thou not yet understand nor perceive the treason of Laomedon's race? What then? Shall I alone accompany the exultant sailors in their flight? or, hedged with all my Tyrian band, shall I pursue, and shall I again drive seaward, the men whom I could scarce tear from the Sidonian city, and bid them unfurl their sails to the winds? Nay, die, as thou deservest, and with the steel end thy sorrow. Won over by my tears, thou, my sister, thou wert first to load my frenzied soul with these ills, and drive me on the foe. Ah, that I could not spend my life, apart from wedlock, a blameless life, even as some wild creature, knowing not such cares! The faith vowed to the ashes of Sychaeus I have not kept!" Such were the wails that kept bursting from her heart.

⁵⁵⁴ But now that all was duly ordered, and now that he was resolved on going, Aeneas was snatching sleep on his vessel's high stern. In his sleep there appeared to him a vision of the god, as he came again with the same aspect, and once more seemed to warn him thus, in all points like to Mercury, in voice and hue, in golden hair and the graceful limbs of youth: "Goddess-born, when such hazard threatens, canst thou still slumber, and

VIRGIL

nec quae te circum stent deinde pericula cernis,
 demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
 illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
 certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.
 non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?
 iam mare turbari trabibus saevasque videbis 566
 conlucere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,
 si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
 heia age, rumpe moras! varium et mutabile semper
 femina." sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae. 570

Tum vero Aeneas subitis exterritus umbris
 corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat:
 "praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;
 solvite vela citi. deus aethere missus ab alto
 festinare fugam tortosque incidere funis 575
 ecce iterum instimulat. sequimur te, sancte deorum,
 quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
 adsis o placidusque iuves et sidera caelo
 dextra feras." dixit vaginaque eripit ensem
 fulmineum strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580
 idem omnis simul ardor habet; rapiuntque ruuntque;
 litora deseruere; latet sub classibus aequor;
 adnixa torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras MP
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile. 585
 regina, e speculis ut primum albescere lucem
 vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,
 litoraue et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
 terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum
 flaventisque abscissa comas, "pro Iuppiter! ibit 590
 hic," ait, "et nostris inluserit advena regnis?"

⁵⁶⁴ vario *M*: varios *FP*. fluctuat *M*: concitat *FP*. aestu
*FMab*¹: aestus the other *MSS*.

⁵⁸⁵ hinc] in *P*¹: hic *M*¹.

⁵⁷⁶ stimulat *M*, *Servius*.

⁵⁸⁶ primam *P*¹.

AENEID BOOK IV

seest thou not the perils that from henceforth hem thee in, madman! Hearest not the kindly breezes blowing? She, resolved on death, revolves in her heart fell craft and crime, and is tossed on the changing surge of passion. Wilt not flee hence in haste, while hasty flight is possible? "Soon thou wilt see the waters swarming with ships, see fierce brands ablaze, and soon the shore flashing with flames, if the dawn find thee lingering in these lands. Up ho! break off delay! A fickle and changeful thing is woman ever." So he spake and melted into the black night.

⁵⁷¹ Then indeed Aeneas, scared by the sudden vision, tears himself from sleep and bestirs his comrades. "Make haste, my men, awake and man the benches! Unfurl the sails with speed! A god sent from high heaven, lo! again spurs us to hasten our flight and cut the twisted cables. We follow thee, holy among gods, whoe'er thou art, and again joyfully obey thy command. Oh, be with us, give thy gracious aid, and in the sky vouchsafe kindly stars!" He spoke, and from its sheath snatches his flashing sword and strikes the hawser with the drawn blade. The same zeal catches all at once; with hurry and scurry they have quitted the shore; the sea is hidden under their fleets; lustily they churn the foam and sweep the blue waters.

⁵⁸⁴ And now early Dawn, leaving the saffron bed of Tithonus, was sprinkling her fresh rays upon the earth. Soon as the queen from her watch-tower saw the light whiten and the fleet move on with even sails, and knew the shores and harbours were void of oarsmen, thrice and four times she struck her comely breast with her hand, and tearing her golden hair, "O God," she cries, "shall he go? Shall the

VIRGIL

non arma expedient totaque ex urbe sequentur,
deripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,
ferte citi flammas, date tela, impellite remos!
quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quae mentem insania
mutat? 595

infelix Dido, nunc te facta impia tangunt?
tum decuit, cum sceptras dabas. en dextra fidesque,
quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penatis,
quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem!
non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis 600
spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
Ascanium patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?
verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna. fuisset;
quem metui moritura? faces in castra tulissem
implessemque foras flammis natumque patremque 605
cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.
Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
tuque harum interpretas curarum et conscia Iuno,
nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes
et Dirae ultrices et di morientis Elissae, 610
accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen
et nostras audite preces. si tangere portus
infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,
et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret:
at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615
finibus extorris, complexu avolsus Iuli,
auxilium impleret videatque indigna suorum
funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae
tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,

⁵⁹⁸ diripient MSS.

⁵⁹⁹ portasse M.

⁵⁹⁷ tum M: tunc P, Priscian.

⁵⁹⁹ umero P¹.

AENEID BOOK IV

intruder have made of our realm a laughing-stock? Will they not bring arms with speed, and pursue from all the city, and some tear the ships from the docks? Go, fetch fire in haste, serve weapons, ply the oars! What do I say? or where am I? What madness sways my brain? Unhappy Dido! now do thy sinful deeds come home to thee! Then was the fitting time, when thou didst offer the crown. Lo! this is the pledge and faith of him who, they say, carries about with him his country's home-gods! who bore on his shoulders a father outworn with age! Could I not have seized him, torn him limb from limb and scattered him on the waves? Could I not have slain his comrades with the sword—yea, Ascanius himself, and served him in the feast at his father's table? But the issue of battle had been doubtful! Be it so; doomed to death, whom had I to fear? I should have fired his camp, filled his decks with flames, blotted out father and son with the whole race, and flung myself on top of all. O Sun, who with thy beams surveyest all the works of earth, and thou, Juno, mediatrix and witness of these my sorrows, and Hecate, whose name is shrieked by night at the cross-roads of cities, ye avenging Furies, and ye gods of dying Elissa, hear ye this, and, as is meet, let your power stoop to my ills, and hearken unto my prayers! If that accursed wretch must needs touch his haven and float to shore—if thus Jove's doom demands, and there his goal stands fixed—yet, beset in war by the arms of a gallant race, driven from his borders, and torn from Iulus' embrace, let him sue for aid and see the cruel slaughter of his friends! Then, when he hath yielded to the terms of an unjust peace, may he not enjoy his kingdom or the pleasant light, but let him fall before his

VIRGIL

sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatos harena. 620
 haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
 tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
 exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostre
 munera. nullus amor populis nec foedera sunt.
 exoriare, aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625
 qui face Dardanio ferroque sequare colonos,
 nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
 litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
 imprecor, arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque."

Haec ait, et partis animum versabat in omnis, 630
 invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.
 tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei,
 namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat:
 "Annam, cara mihi nutrix, huc siste sororem;
 dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympa, 635
 et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat.
 sic veniat, tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
 sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,
 perficere est animus finemque imponere curis
 Dardaniique rogam capitis permittere flammae." 640
 sic ait. illa gradum studio celerabat anili.
 at trepida et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,
 sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementis
 interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,
 interiora domus inrumpit limina, et altos 645
 conscendit furibunda rogos, enseque recludit

⁶²⁹ nepotesque] -que omitted *P*³.

⁶³² Sychaei est *M*.

⁶⁴⁰ flammis *M*.

⁶⁴¹ celerabat *M*¹, *Servius*: celebrabat *M*²*P*, known to *Servius*.
 inilem *P*¹.

⁶⁴⁶ rogos *M*: gradus *P*²: radus *P*¹.

AENEID BOOK IV

time and lie unburied amid the sand ! This is my prayer ; this last utterance I pour out with my blood. Then do ye, O Tyrians, pursue with hate his whole stock and the race to come, and to my dust offer this tribute ! Let no love nor league be between the nations. Arise from my ashes, unknown avenger ! to chase with fire and sword the Dardan settlers, to-day, hereafter, whenever strength be given ! May shore with shore clash, I pray, waters with waters, arms with arms ; may they have war, they and their children's children !" ¹

⁶³⁰ So she spoke, and on all sides turned her mind, seeking how with all speed to cut short the hateful life. Then briefly she spoke to Barce, nurse of Sychaeus, for the pyre's black ashes held her own in the olden land :

⁶³⁴ " Dear nurse, fetch me Anna my sister hither. Bid her hasten to sprinkle her body with river-water, and bring with her the victims and offerings ordained for atonement. So let her come, and do thou, too, veil thy brows with a pure chaplet. I am minded to fulfil the rites of Stygian Jove that I have duly ordered and begun, to put an end to my woes, and give over to the flames the pyre of that Dardan wretch."

⁶⁴¹ So she spoke ; the nurse hastened her steps with an old dame's zeal. But Dido, trembling and frenzied with her awful purpose, rolling her bloodshot eyes, her quivering cheeks flecked with burning spots, and pale at the coming of death, bursts into the inner courts of the house, mounts in madness the high pyre

¹ The curse involves a prophecy of the later fortunes of Aeneas, as told in the second half of the *Aeneid*, and of the Roman people, who in the course of time engaged in the famous Punic wars. The "unknown avenger" is Hannibal.

VIRGIL

Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
 hic, postquam Iliacas vestis notumque cubile
 conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata
 incubuitque toro dixitque novissima verba : 650
 “ dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat, FMP
 accipite hanc animam meque his exsolve curis.
 vixi et, quem dederat cursum Fortuna, peregi,
 et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
 urbem praeclaram statui, mea moenia vidi, 655
 ulta virum poenas inimico a fratre recepi,
 felix, heu ! nimium felix, si litora tantum
 numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae ! ”
 dixit et os impressa toro, “ moriemur inultae,
 sed moriamur,” ait. “ sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras.
 hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto 661
 Dardanus et secum nostrae ferat omina mortis.”

Dixerat, atque illam media inter talia ferro
 conlapsam aspiciunt comites, enseque cruore
 spumantem sparsasque manus. it clamor ad alta 665
 atria ; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.
 lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu
 tecta fremunt, resonat magnis plangoribus aether,
 non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
 Karthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes 670
 culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
 audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu
 unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnīs
 per medios ruit ac morientem nomine clamat :
 “ hoc illud, germana, fuit ? me fraude petebas ? 675
 hoc rogos iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant ?

651 sinebant *FP*².

662 secum nostrae *M* : nostrae secum *other MSS.*

668 clangoribus *P*.

669 ruit *P*¹.

671 volvantur *P*¹.

ÆNEID BOOK IV

and unsheathes the Dardan sword, a gift besought for no such end! Then, as she saw the Trojan garb and the familiar bed, pausing awhile in tearful thought, she threw herself on the couch and spoke her latest words:

651 "O relics once dear, while God and Fate allowed! take my spirit, and release me from my woes! I have lived, I have finished the course that Fortune gave; and now in majesty my shade shall pass beneath the earth. A noble city I have built; my own walls I have seen; avenging my husband, I have exacted punishment from my brother and foe—happy, ah! too happy, had but the Dardan keels never touched our shores!" She spoke, and burying her face in the couch, "I shall die un-avenged," she cries, "but let me die! Thus, thus I go gladly into the dark! Let the cruel Dardan's eyes drink in this fire from the deep, and carry with him the omen of my death!"

663 She ceased; and even as she spoke her hand-maids see her fallen on the sword, the blade reeking with blood and her hands bespattered. A scream rises to the lofty roof; Rumour riots through the startled city. The palace rings with lamentation, with sobbing and women's shrieks, and heaven echoes with loud wails—even as though all Carthage or ancient Tyre were falling before the intruding foe, and fierce flames were rolling on over the roofs of men, over the roofs of gods. Swooning, her sister heard, and in dismay rushed through the throng, tearing her face with her nails, and beating her breast with her fists, as she called on the dying woman by name. "Was this thy purpose, sister? Didst thou aim thy fraud at me? Was this for me the meaning of thy pyre, this of thy altar and fires?

VIRGIL

quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem
 sprevisti moriens? eadem me ad fata vocasses;
 idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.
 his etiam struxi manibus patriosque vocavi 680
 voce deos, sic te ut posita, crudelis, abessem?
 exstincti te meque, soror, populumque patresque
 Sidonios urbemque tuam. date volnera lymphis
 abluam et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,
 ore legam." sic fata gradus evaserat altos, 685
 semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
 cum gemitu atque atros siccabat veste cruores.
 illa gravis oculos conata attollere rursus
 deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus. MP
 ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit; 690
 ter revoluta toro est oculisque errantibus alto
 quaesivit caelo lucem ingemuitque reperta.

Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem
 difficilisque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
 quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.
 nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat, 696
 sed misera ante diem subitoque accensa furore,
 nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
 abstulerat Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
 ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pinnis, 700

⁶⁹⁰ attollit *P*¹: attollet *P*².

⁶⁹¹ repertam *M*¹.

⁶⁹² necdum *P*.

AENEID BOOK IV

Forlorn, what first shall I lament? In thy death didst thou scorn thy sister's company? Thou shouldst have called me to share thy doom; the same sword-pang, the same hour had taken us both! Did these hands indeed build the pyre, and did my voice call on our father's gods, in order that, when thou wert lying thus, I, the cruel one, should be far away? Thou hast destroyed thyself and me, O sister, the Sidonian senate and people, and thy city! Let me bathe her wounds with water, and catch with my lips whatever latest breath flutters over hers!" Thus speaking, she had climbed the high steps, and, throwing her arms round her dying sister, sobbed and clasped her to her bosom, stanching with her robe the dark streams of blood. She, essaying to lift her heavy eyes, swoons again, and the deep-set wound gurgles in her breast. Thrice rising, she struggled to lift herself upon her elbow; thrice she rolled back on the couch, and with wandering eyes sought the light in high heaven, and, as she found it, moaned.

⁶⁹³ Then almighty Juno, pitying her long pain and hard departure, sent Iris down from Olympus to release her struggling soul from the imprisoning limbs. For since neither in the course of fate did she perish, nor by a death she had earned,¹ but hapless before her day, and fired by sudden madness, not yet had Proserpine taken from her head the golden lock and consigned her to Stygian Orcus.² So Iris, all dewy on saffron wings, flits down through the sky,

¹ i.e. a violent death, such as one might incur in battle; not a self-inflicted death. cf. *Aen.* II, 434.

² Before sacrifice a few hairs were plucked from the forehead of the victim, and as the dying were regarded as offerings to the nether gods, a similar custom was observed in their case.

VIRGIL

mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
devolat et supra caput adstitit. "hunc ego Diti
sacrum iussa fero teque isto corpore solvo":
sic ait et dextra crinem secat; omnis et una
dilapsus calor atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

AENEID BOOK IV

trailing athwart the sun a thousand shifting tints, and halted above her head. "This offering, sacred to Dis, I take as bidden, and from thy body set thee free": so she speaks, and with her hand shears the lock; and therewith all the warmth ebbed away, and the life passed away into the winds.

LIBER V

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat MP
 certus iter fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,
 moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae
 conlucent flammis. quae tantum accenderit ignem
 causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores 5
 polluto notumque, furens quid femina possit,
 triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

Ut pelagus tenere rates nec iam amplius ulla
 occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum,
 olli caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber, 10
 noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
 ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta :

“heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?
 quidve, pater Neptune, paras?” sic deinde locutus
 colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis, 15
 obliquatque sinus in ventum ac talia fatur :

“magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor
 spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.
 mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
 consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër. 20

“c nos obniti contra nec tendere tantum
 possumus. superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
 quae vocat, vertamus iter. nec litora longe

et *M.* 19 atro] alto *M*². 23 vacat *M*¹.

BOOK V

MEANWHILE Aeneas with his fleet was now holding steadfastly his mid-sea course, and cleaving the waves that darkened under the north wind, looking back on the city walls which now gleam with unhappy Elissa's funeral flames. What cause kindled so great a flame is unknown; but the cruel pangs when deep love is profaned, and knowledge of what a woman can do in frenzy, lead the hearts of the Trojans amid sad forebodings.

⁸ When the ships gained the deep and no longer any land is in sight, but sea on all sides and on all sides sky, then overhead loomed a black rain-cloud, bringing night and tempest, and the wave shuddered darkling. Even the helmsman Palinurus cries from the high stern: "Alas! why have such clouds girt the heaven? What wilt thou, Father Neptune?" So he cries, and straightway bids them gather in the tackling and bend to their stout oars, then turns the sails aslant the wind and thus speaks:

¹⁷ "Noble Aeneas, not though Jupiter should warrant his word, could I hope to reach Italy with such a sky. The winds have shifted and roar athwart our course, gathering from the black west; the air thickens into cloud and we cannot resist or stem the gale. Since Fortune is victor, let us follow and turn our course whither she calls. Nor far distant, methinks, are the faithful shores of thy brother

VIRGIL

fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
si modo rite memor servata remetior astra." 25

tum pius Aeneas : "equidem sic poscere ventos
iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
flecte viam velis. an sit mihi gratior ulla,
quove magis fessas optem demittere navis,
quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten 30
et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa ?"
haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
intendunt Zephyri ; fertur cita gurgite classis,
et tandem laeti notae advertuntur harenae.

At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis 35
adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,
horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae, MPR
Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater
quem genuit. veterum non immemor ille parentum
gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti 40
excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
advocat Aeneas tumulique ex aggere fatur :
"Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divum, 45
annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.
iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper
acerbum,
semper honoratum (sic di voluistis) habebo. 50
hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,
annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas

²⁹ demittere o : dimittere *other MSS., Priscian.*

³⁵ Both *excelso* and *ex celso* known to *Servius*.

⁵² urbe] arce *P¹*. Mycenis *R.*

AENEID BOOK V

Eryx and the Sicilian ports, if only my memory prove true as I retrace the stars I watched before."

²⁶ Then good Aeneas: "Even I have long seen that the winds will so have it, and that in vain thou hearest against them. Change the course of our sailing. Could any land be more welcome to me, any whereto I would sooner steer my weary ships, than that which holds my Dardan friend Acestes, and enfolds in her embrace my father Anchises' ashes?" This said, they make for harbour, and favouring Zephyrs fill their sails; the fleet runs swiftly on the flood, and at last they gladly turn to the familiar shore.

³⁵ But afar off, on a high hill-top, Acestes marvels at the coming of friendly ships and hastens towards them, bristling with weapons and a Libyan she-bear's skin—Acestes, born of a Trojan mother to the river-god Criniseus. Not unmindful of his old lineage, he bids them joy on their return, gladly welcomes them with rustic wealth, and comforts their weariness with friendly cheer.

⁴² When on the morrow at early dawn bright day had put the stars to rout, Aeneas calls his comrades from all the shore together and from a mounded hill speaks:

⁴⁵ "Great sons of Dardanus, born of heaven's high race, with the passing of the months the circling year draws to an end since we laid in earth the dust, all that was left, of my divine father, and hallowed the altars of grief. And now, if I err not, the day is at hand which I shall keep (such, O gods, was your will) ever as a day of grief, ever as of honour. Were I spending it in exile in the Gaetulian Syrtes, or caught on the Argolic sea or in Mycenae's town, yet would I perform the yearly vow with rites of solemn ordinance

VIRGIL

exsequerer strueremque suis altaria donis.
 nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis 55
 (haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine divum)
 adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.
 ergo agite et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem ;
 poscamus ventos, atque haec me sacra quotannis
 urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60
 bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acestes
 dat numero capita in navis ; adhibete Penatis
 et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.
 praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum
 Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem, 65
 prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis ;
 quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax
 aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
 seu crudo fudit pugnam committere caestu,
 cuncti adsint meritaque expectent praemia palmae.
 ore favete omnes et cingite tempora ramis." 71
 Sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto.
 hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes, MPRV
 hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.
 ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat 75
 ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.
 hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho
 fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
 purpureosque iacit flores ac talia fatur :
 "salve, sancte parens, iterum ; salvete, recepti 80
 nequiquam cineres animaeque umbraeque paternae.
 non licuit finis Italos fataliaque arva
 nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere
 Thybrim."
 dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis
 septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit, 85

⁶⁸ levibusve R.

AENEID BOOK V

and pile the altars with due gifts. But now, lo ! by my sire's own dust and bones we stand—not, methinks, without the purpose and will of heaven—and wafted hither enter a friendly haven. Come then, one and all, and let us solemnize the sacrifice with joy ; let us pray for winds and may he grant that year by year when my city is founded I may offer these rites in temples consecrated to him ! Two head of oxen Acestes, of Trojan birth, gives you for every ship ; summon to the feast both your own hearth-gods and those whom our host Acestes worships. Moreover, should the ninth Dawn lift her kindly light for mortals and with her rays lay bare the world, I will ordain contests for the Trojans : first of the swift ships ; then whoever excels in the foot-race, and who, bold in his strength, steps forward superior with the javelin and light shafts, or who dares to join battle with gloves of raw hide—let all appear and look for the palm, the prize of victory. Be silent all, and wreath your brows with leaves.”

⁷² So speaking, he crowns his brows with his mother's myrtle. Thus does Helymus, thus Acestes, ripe of years, thus the boy Ascanius, the rest of the youth following. Then from the assembly to the mound he passed, amid many thousands, the centre of the great attending throng. Here in due libation he pours on the ground two goblets of unmixed wine, two of fresh milk, two of the blood of victims, and showering bright blossoms, thus he cries : “ Hail, holy father, once again ; hail, ye ashes, rescued though in vain, and thou, soul and shade of my sire ! Not with thee was I suffered to seek the destined bounds and fields of Italy, nor Ausonian Tiber, whate'er it be.” So had he spoken, when from the foot of the shrine a slippery serpent trailed seven huge coils, fold upon

VIRGIL

amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,
 caeruleae cui terga notae maculosus et auro
 squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus
 mille iacit varios adverso sole colores.
 obstipuit visu Aeneas. ille agmine longo 90
 tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens
 libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
 successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.
 hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
 incertus, geniumne loci famulumne parentis 95
 esse putet; caedit binas de more bidentis
 totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga iuencos;
 vinaque fundebat pateris animamque vocabat
 Anchisae magni Manisque Acheronte remissos. MPR
 nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti 100
 dona ferunt; onerant aras mactantque iuencos;
 ordine aëna locant alii fusique per herbam
 subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.
 ✓ Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serena
 Auroram Phaethontis equi iam luce vehebant, 105
 famaue finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
 excierat; laeto complebant litora coetu,
 visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.
 munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur FMPR
 in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae 110
 et palmae, pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
 perfusae vestes, argenti auriue talenta;
 et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.
 Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
 quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae. 115

⁸⁹ iacit] trahit *R*.

⁹² liquit *M*¹.

⁹⁶ caedit binas *M*: caeditque binas *R*: caedit quinas *PV*.

¹⁰⁷ complebant *M*: complerant *PR*.

¹¹² talentum *MP*: talenta *FR*, *Servius*.

AENEID BOOK V

fold seven times, peacefully circling the mound and gliding among the altars ; his back chequered with blue spots, and his scales ablaze with the sheen of dappled gold, even as in the clouds the rainbow darts a thousand shifting tints athwart the sun. Aeneas was awestruck at the sight. At last, crawling with long train amid the bowls and polished cups, the serpent tasted the viands, and again, all harmless, crept beneath the tomb, leaving the altars where he fed. More eagerly, therefore, does he renew his father's interrupted rites, knowing not whether to deem it the genius of the place or the attendant spirit of his sire. Two sheep he slays, as is meet, two swine, and as many dark-backed heifers, while he poured wine from bowls and called great Anchises' shade and the ghost released from Acheron. Moreover, his comrades, as each has store, gladly bring gifts, heap the altars and slay the steers ; others in turn set the cauldrons and, stretched along the grass, put live coals under the spits and roast the flesh.

¹⁰⁴ The looked-for day had come, and now the steeds of Phaëthon ushered in the ninth Dawn with cloudless light. The name and fame of noble Acestes had stirred the countryside ; in merry groups the people thronged the shore, some to see the sons of Aeneas, and some ready to contend. First of all the prizes are laid out to view in the midst of the course—sacred tripods, green garlands and palms, the victors' prize ; armour and purple-dyed garments, with talents of silver and gold. Then from a central mound the trumpet proclaims the opening of the games.

¹¹⁴ For the first contest enter four well-matched ships of heavy oars, picked from all the fleet.

VIRGIL

velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim,
 mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi,
 ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram,
 urbis opus, triplici pubes (quam) Dardana versu
 impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi ; 120
 Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
 Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus
 caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
 litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim 125
 fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori ;
 tranquillo silet immotaque attollitur unda
 campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
 hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
 constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti 130
 scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
 tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
 ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori ;
 cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus
 nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135
 considunt transtris, intentaque bracchia remis ;
 intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
 corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
 inde ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
 haud mora, prosiluisse suis ; ferit aethera clamor 140
 nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
 infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
 convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
 non tam praecipites biiugo certamine campum
 corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus ; 145

¹³³ longe] auro *Priscian*.

AENEID BOOK V

Mnestheus with his eager crew drives the swift Sea-dragon, soon to be Mnestheus of Italy, from whose name comes the Memmian line; Gyas the huge Chimaera of huge bulk, a city afloat, urged by the Dardan youth in triple tier, with oars rising in threefold rank. Sergestus, from whom the Sergian house has its name, rides in the great Centaur; and in the sea-blue Scylla Cloanthus, whence comes thy family, Cluentius of Rome!¹

¹²⁴ Far out at sea, over against the foaming shores lies a rock which at times the swollen waves beat and o'erwhelm, when stormy North-westers hide the stars; in time of calm it is voiceless, and rises from the placid wave a level surface, and a welcome haunt for sun-loving gulls. Here as a mark father Aeneas set up a green goal of leafy ilex, for the sailors to know whence to return and where to double round the long course. Then they choose places by lot, and on the sterns the captains themselves shine forth afar in glory of gold and purple; the rest of the crews are crowned with poplar wreaths, and their naked shoulders glisten, moist with oil. They man the thwarts, their arms strained to the oars; straining, they await the signal, while throbbing fear and eager passion for glory drain each bounding heart. Then, when the clear trumpet sounded, all at once shot forth from their starting-places; the mariners' shouts strike the heavens; as arms are drawn back the waters are turned into foam. They cleave the furrows abreast, and all the sea gapes open, upturned by the oars and triple-pointed beaks. Not such the headlong speed when in the two-horse chariot race the cars seize the plain and dart forth from their stalls! Not so wildly

¹ In Virgil's day certain Roman families, three of whom are named in this passage, claimed a Trojan origin.

VIRGIL

nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora
concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.
tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150

Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde
Cloanthus

consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
tarda tenet. post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem; 155
et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur
frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina. [MPR
iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160
rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:

"quo tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige gressum;
litus ama et laeva stringat sine palmula cautes;
altum alii teneant." dixit, sed caeca Menoetes
saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165
"quo diversus abis?" iterum "pete saxa, Menoete!"
cum clamore Gyas revocabat, et ecce Cloanthum
respicit instantem tergo et propiora tenentem.
ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantis
radit iter laevum interior subitoque priorem 170
praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.

tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,
oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,
in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta; 175
ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,
hortaturque viros clavumque ad litora torquet.

¹⁵⁴ aequo] aliquo *F*¹.

¹⁵⁸ carinae *F*¹.

¹⁶² derige *PR.* gressum] cursum *M*², *Seneca.*

¹⁶³ laevas *R.*

AENEID BOOK V

over their dashing steeds do the charioteers shake the waving reins, bending forward to the lash ! Then with applause and shouts of men, and zealous cries of partisans, the whole woodland rings ; the sheltered beach rolls up the sound, and the hills, smitten, echo back the din.

¹⁵¹ Gyas flies in front of the rest and glides foremost on the waves amid confusion and uproar ; next Cloanthus follows close, better manned but held back by his pine's slow bulk. After them, at equal distance, the Dragon and Centaur strive to win the lead ; and now the Dragon has it, now the huge Centaur wins past her, now both move together with even prows, and plough the salt waters with long keel. And now they neared the rock and were close to the turn, when Gyas, still first, and leader in the half-course, loudly hails his ship's pilot, Menoetes : " Whither, man, so far off to the right ? This way steer her course ; hug the shore, and let the oar-blade graze the rocks on the left ; let others keep to the deep ! " He spoke ; but Menoetes, fearing blind rocks, wrenches the prow aside towards the open sea. " Whither so far off the course ? Make for the rocks, Menoetes ! " again shouted Gyas to call him back ; when lo ! he sees Cloanthus hard behind and keeping the nearer course. Between Gyas' ship and the roaring rocks he grazes his way nearer in on the left, suddenly passes his leader, and leaving the goal behind gains safe water. [Then indeed anger burned deep in the young man's frame ; tears sprang to his cheeks, and heedless alike of his own pride and his crew's safety, he heaves timid Menoetes from the high stern sheer into the sea ; himself steersman and captain, he steps to the helm, cheers on his men, and turns the rudder shoreward. But Menoetes,

VIRGIL

at gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes
summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180
illum et labentem Teucris et risere natantem
et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.

Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat, 185
nec tota tamen ille prior praeunte carina;
parte prior; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
at media socios incedens nave per ipsos
hortatur Mnestheus: "nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema 190
delegi comites; nunc illas promite viris,
nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi
Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
non iam prima peto Mnestheus neque vincere certo;
quamquam o—sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,
dedisti— 195

extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives,
et prohibete nefas." olli certamine summo
procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus
aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis. 200
attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburget
interior spatiumque subit Sergestus iniquo,
infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.

concessae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205
obnixi crepuere, inlisaque prora pendit.
consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur
ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspe contos
expediunt fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.

¹⁸⁷ partem *M*: partim *PR*.

²⁰² animo *Pγ*¹. prora *M*.

¹⁹⁸ aurea *M*¹*P*¹.

²⁰³ sudas *M*.

AENEID BOOK V

when scarce at last he rose heavily from the sea bottom, old as he was and dripping in his drenched clothes, makes for the top of the crag and sat him down on the dry rock. The Teucrians laughed as he fell and swam, and they laugh as he spews the salt waters from his chest.

¹⁸³ Here a joyful hope was kindled in the two behind, Sergestus and Mnestheus, to pass the laggard Gyas. Sergestus takes the lead and nears the rock; yet is he ahead not by a whole boat's length, but in part alone; the rival Dragon overlaps with her prow. Then, pacing amidships among his crew, Mnestheus cheers them on: "Now, now, rise to the oars, comrades of Hector, ye whom in Troy's last hour I chose as my followers; now put forth that strength, that courage, which ye showed in Gaetolian quicksands, on the Ionian sea, and amid Malea's racing waves! No more do I, Mnestheus, seek the first place, no more strive to win; yet oh!—but let those conquer to whom thou, Neptune, hast granted it—it were a shame to return last! Win but this, my countrymen, and ward off disgrace!" Straining to the utmost, his men bend forward; with their mighty strokes the brazen poop quivers, and the ocean-floor flies from under them. Then rapid panting shakes their limbs and parched mouths; while sweat streams down all their limbs. Mere chance brought them the glory craved. For while Sergestus, mad at heart, drives his prow inward towards the rocks and enters on the perilous course, he stuck, alas! on a jutting reef. The cliffs were jarred, on the sharp flint the oars struck and snapped; the bow hung where it crashed. Up spring the sailors and, clamouring loudly at the delay, get out iron-shod pikes and sharp-pointed poles, or pick up in the flood their broken oars. But

VIRGIL

At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso 210
 agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
 prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
 qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
 cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
 fertur in arva volans plausumque exterrita pinnis 215
 dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
 radit iter liquidum celeris neque commovet alas :
 sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
 aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
 et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220
 Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustra que vocantem
 auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.
 inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
 consequitur ; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
 ✓ Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus ; 225
 quem petit et summis adnexus viribus urget.
 tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
 instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
 hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
 ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci : 230
 hos successus alit ; possunt, quia posse videntur.
 et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
 ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
 fudissetque preces divosque in vota vocasset.
 "di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
 vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum 236
 constituam ante aras voti reus, extaque salsos
 porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam."
 dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis

²¹² pelago] caelo *Quintilian*.

²²⁶ enixus *Pγ*.

²²⁸ -que omitted *Pγ*. clamoribus *Pγ*.

²³⁵ pelagi est *M²Rc*. aequore *Rγ*.

²³⁸ porriciam *M²*: porriciam *Macrobius*, known to *Servius* :
 proiciam *M²PR*, known to *Servius*. et] ac *Pγb*.

AENEID BOOK V

Mnestheus, cheered and enlivened by his very success, with swift play of oars and a prayer to the winds, seeks the sloping waters and glides down the open sea. Even as, if startled suddenly from her cave, a dove whose home and sweet nestlings are in the rocky coverts, wings her flight to the fields and, frightened from her home, flaps loudly with her wings; soon, gliding in the peaceful air, she skims her liquid way and stirs not her swift pinions—so Mnestheus, so the Dragon of herself, cleaves in flight the final stretch, so her mere speed carries her on her winged course! And first he leaves Sergestus behind, struggling on the high rock and in shallow waters, making vain appeals for help and learning to race with broken oars. Then he overhauls Gyas, even the Chimaera with her huge bulk; she gives way, robbed of her helmsman.

²²⁵ And now, hard on the very goal, Cloanthus alone is left. For him he makes, striving with all his might and pressing hard. Then indeed the shouts redouble, all together with cheers hearten the pursuer, the sky echoes to their din. These think it shame not to keep the honour that is theirs, the glory they have won, and would barter life for fame: those success heartens; strong are they, for strong they deem themselves. And perchance, the prows now brought abreast, they had taken the prize, had not Cloanthus, stretching both hands seawards, poured forth prayers, and called the gods to hear his vows. "Ye gods, whose kingdom is the deep, over whose waters I run, gladly, in discharge of my vow, will I on this shore set before your altars a snow-white bull, and fling entrails into the salt flood and pour liquid wine!" He spake, and under the deep waves the whole band of Nereids and of

VIRGIL

Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo, 240
 et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem MPRV
 impulit : illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
 ad terram fugit et portu se condidit alto.

Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,
 victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum 245
 declarat viridique advelat tempora lauro,
 muneraque in navis ternos optare iuencos
 vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
 ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores :
 victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250
 purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,
 intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
 velocis iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
 acer, anhelanti similis ; quem praepes ab Ida
 sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis ; 255
 longaevis palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt
 custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.
 at qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
 levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
 loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260
 victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Illo alto,
 donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
 vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
 multiplicem, conixi umeris ; indutus at olim
 Demoleos cursu palantis Troas agebat. 265
 tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas
 cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.

Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
 puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis,
 cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus, 270

²⁴¹ Neptunus γ¹.

²⁴⁹ praecipue *M*, *Nonius*.

²⁵⁷ in] ad *P*.

²⁷⁰ revolsam *R*.

AENEID BOOK V

Phorcus, and the virgin Panopea, heard him, and the sire Portunus with his own great hand drave him on his way. Swifter than wind or winged arrow the ship speeds landward, and found shelter in the deep harbour.

²⁴⁴ Then the son of Anchises, duly summoning all, by loud cry of herald proclaims Cloanthus victor, and with green bay wreathes his brows; next, as gifts for each ship, bids him choose and take away three bullocks, wine, and a large talent of silver. For the captains themselves he adds special honours; to the winner, a cloak wrought with gold, about which ran deep Meliboean purple in double waving line; inwoven thereon the royal boy,¹ with javelin and speedy foot, on leafy Ida treads fleet stags, eager, and like to one who pants; him Jove's swift armour-bearer² has caught up aloft from Ida in his talons; his aged guardians in vain stretch their hands to the stars, and the savage barking of dogs rises skyward. But to him, who next by merit won the second place, a coat of mail, linked with polished hooks of triple gold, once torn by his own hand from Demoleos, when he worsted him by swift Simois under lofty Ilium, he gives to keep—a glory and defence in battle. Scarce could the servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, bear its folds with straining shoulders; yet, clad in this, Demoleos of yore drove full speed the scattered Trojans. The third prize he makes a pair of brazen cauldrons, and bowls wrought in silver and rough with reliefs.

²⁶⁸ And now all had their gifts and, proud of their wealth, were going their way, their brows bound with purple fillets, when—hardly, by dint of much skill,

¹ Ganymede.

² So called because he carries the thunderbolt.

VIRGIL

amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
 inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
 qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
 aerea quem obliquum rota transiit aut gravis ictu
 seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator ; 275
 nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
 parte ferox ardensque oculis et sibila colla
 arduus attollens ; pars vulnere clauda retentat
 nixantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem :
 tali remigio navis se tarda movebat ; 280
 vela facit tamen et plenis subit ostia velis.
 Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,
 servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
 olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,
 Cressa genus, Pholoe, geminique sub ubere nati. 285
 Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
 gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique **curvis**
 cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
 circus erat ; quo se multis cum milibus heros
 consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit. 290
 hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
 invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.
 undique conveniunt Teucri mixtique Sicani, **MPR**
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,
 Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa, 295
 Nisus amore pio pueri ; quos deinde secutus
 regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores ;
 hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
 alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis ;
 tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, 300

278 vulnera *P.* cauda *M¹P²V.*

279 nixantem *MP* : nexantem *RV*, *Priscian.*

280 ferebat *P.*

281 plenis . . . velis *M* : velis . . . plenis *other MSS.*

285 ubera *MP¹R.*

AENEID BOOK V

cleared from the cruel rock, oars lost, and one tier crippled, Sergestus, amid jeers, brought in his inglorious barque. Even as oft a serpent, caught upon the highway, which a brazen wheel has crossed aslant, or with blow of a heavy stone a wayfarer has crushed and left half-dead, vainly tries to escape and trails its long coils; part defiant, his eyes ablaze and his hissing neck raised aloft; part, maimed by the wound, holding him back, as he struggles on with his coils and twines himself upon his own limbs—with such oarage, the ship moved slowly on, yet hoists sail and under full sail makes the harbour's mouth. Aeneas presents Sergestus with his promised reward, glad that the ship is saved and the crew brought back. A slave-woman is given him, not unskilled in Minerva's tasks, Pholoë of Cretan stock, with twin-boys at her breast.

²⁸⁶ This contest sped, good Aeneas moves to a grassy plain, girt all about with winding hills, well-wooded, where, at the heart of the valley, ran the circuit of a theatre. To this, with many thousands, the hero betook himself into the midst of the company and sat him down on a raised seat. Here, if haply any would vie in speed of foot, he lures them with hope of rewards and sets up prizes. From all sides flock Trojans and Sicilians, mingled, Nisus and Euryalus foremost—Euryalus famed for beauty and flower of youth, Nisus for tender love for the boy. Next followed princely Diores, of Priam's noble race; then Salius and Patron together, whereof one was an Acarnanian, the other of Arcadian blood, a Tegean born; then two Sicilian youths, Helymus and Panopes, inured to the forests

²⁸⁰ consensu *M*¹.

²⁸⁶ quem *P*.

²⁸⁵ insigni *P*.

²⁸⁹ Arcadia *P*. Tegeae de *M*²*P*².

VIRGIL

adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae ;
 multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
 Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus :
 " accipite haec animis laetasque advertite mentes.
 nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305
 Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
 spicula caelataque argento ferre bipennem ;
 omnibus hic erit unus honos. tres praemia primi
 accipient flavaque caput nectentur oliva.
 primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto ; 310
 alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
 Threiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro
 balteus et tereti subnectit fibula gemma ;
 tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito."

Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt signoque repente 315
 corripiunt spatia audito limenque relinquunt,
 effusi nimbo similes ; simul ultima signant.
 primus abit longaeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
 emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis ;
 proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320
 insequitur Salius ; spatio post deinde relicto
 tertius Euryalus ;
 Euryalumque Helymus sequitur ; que deinde sub ipso
 ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diore,
 incumbens umero ; spatia et si plura supersint, 325
 transeat elapsus prior ambiguumve relinquat.
 iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
 finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
 labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenis
 fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas. 330
 hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso
 haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
 concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore,

³⁰⁹ flava] fulva known to Servius.

³¹² circumplectitur M. ³²³ quo] quod MR: quem P¹.

³²⁶ -ve Bentley: -que MSS. ³²⁷ ipsum M².

AENEID BOOK V

and attendants on old Acestes ; with many besides, whose fame is hid in darkness. Then in their midst Aeneas thus spoke : " Take these words to heart and pay cheerful heed. None of this number shall leave without a gift from me. To each will I give two Gnosian arrows, gleaming with polished steel, and an axe chased with silver to bear away ; all alike shall have this same reward. The three first shall receive prizes, and have pale-green olive crown their heads. Let the first take as winner a horse gay with trappings ; the second an Amazonian quiver, filled with Thracian arrows, girt about with a broad belt of gold and clasped by a buckle with polished gem ; with this Argive helmet let the third depart content."

³¹⁵ This said, they take their place, and suddenly, the signal heard, dash over the course, and leave the barrier, streaming forth like a storm-cloud, their eyes fixed the while upon the goal. Away goes Nisus first, and far in front of all darts forth, swifter than the winds or than winged thunderbolt. Next to him, but next by a long distance, follows Salius ; then, some space between them left, Euryalus third ; and, after Euryalus, Helymus ; then, close upon him, lo ! Dioreas flies, now grazing foot with foot and pressing on his shoulder ! And did more of the course remain, he would shoot past him to the fore or leave the issue in doubt ! And now, with course well-nigh covered, panting they neared the very goal, when Nisus, luckless one, falls in some slippery blood, which, haply spilt where steers were slain, had soaked the ground and greensward. Here, even in the joy of triumph, the youth could not hold his tottering steps on the ground he trod, but fell prone, right in the filthy slime and blood of sacrifice.

VIRGIL

non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum :
nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens, 335
ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus harena.

emicat Euryalus et munere victor amici
prima tenet plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
post Helymus subit, et, nunc tertia palma, Diores.

Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora 340
prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
tutatur favor Euryalum lacrimaeque decorae,
gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.

adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores, 345
qui subiit palmae frustra ad praemia venit
ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.

tum pater Aeneas, "vestra," inquit, "munera vobis
certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo ;
me liceat casus miserari insontis amici." 350

sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
hic Nisus, "si tanta," inquit, "sunt praemia victis,
et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam, 355
ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset ?"

et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
turpia membra fimo. risit pater optimus olli
et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artis,
Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum ; 360
hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.

³³⁷ amico *M*¹.

³⁴⁰ consensum *M*¹*R*.

³⁴⁷ reddantur *M*¹*R* : redduntur *M*² : reddentur *P*.

³⁵⁰ misereri *P*¹*R*.

³⁵⁴ munera] praemia *M*.

³⁵⁹ artem *PR*.

AENEID BOOK V

Yet not of Euryalus, not of his love was he forgetful ; for as he rose amid the sodden ground he threw himself in the way of Salius, who, rolling over, fell prostrate on the clotted sand. Euryalus darts by and, winning by grace of his friend, takes first place, and flies on amid favouring applause and cheers. Behind come Helymus, and Dioreas, now third prize.

³⁴⁰ Hereupon Salius fills with loud clamour the whole concourse of the great theatre and the gazing elders in front, claiming that the prize wrested from him by fraud be given back. Goodwill befriends Euryalus, and his seemly tears and worth, that shows more winsome in a fair form. Dioreas backs him, making loud protest; he has reached the palm, but in vain won the last prize, if the highest honours be restored to Salius. Then said father Aeneas: "Your rewards remain assured to you, my lads, and no one alters the prizes' order; be it mine to pity the mischance of a hapless friend!" So saying, he gives to Salius the huge hide of a Gaetulian lion, heavy with shaggy hair and gilded claws. Then said Nisus: "If such be the prize for defeat, and thou hast pity for the fallen, what fit reward wilt thou give Nisus? The first crown I had earned by merit, had not Fortune's malice fallen on me, as on Salius." And with the words he displayed his face and limbs foul with wet filth. The gracious father smiled on him and bade a shield be brought out, the handiwork of Didymaon, once taken down by Greeks from Neptune's hallowed doorway.¹ This he bestows on the noble youth, a lordly prize.

¹ Aeneas had apparently captured this shield from a Greek hero who, on setting out for Troy, had taken it down from the temple where it had been placed as a dedicated object.

VIRGIL

Post ubi confecti cursus et dona peregit :
 " nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
 adsit et evinctis attollat bracchia palmis."
 sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem, 365
 victori velatum auro vittisque iuvenum,
 ense atque insignem galeam solacia victo.
 nec mora ; continuo vastis cum viribus effert
 ora Dares magnoque virum se murmure tollit,
 solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra, 370
 idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
 victorem Buten, immani corpore qui se
 Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
 perculit et fulva moribundum extendit harena.
 talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit, 375
 ostenditque umeros latos alternaque iactat
 bracchia protendens et verberat ictibus auras.
 quaeritur huic alius ; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
 audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.
 ergo alacris cunctosque putans excedere palma 380
 Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus
 tum laeva taurum cornu tenet atque ita fatur :
 " nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
 quae finis standi ? quo me decet usque teneri ?
 ducere dona iube." cuncti simul ore fremebant 385
 Dardanidae reddique viro promissa iuebant.
 Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
 proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae :
 " Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
 tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390
 dona sines ? ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister,
 nequiquam memoratus Eryx ? ubi fama per omnem
 Trinacriam et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis ? "

364 vinctis *P.*

374 percutit *R.*

382 laevo *P.*

387 his *Nonius.*

388 herba *R.*

AENEID BOOK V

³⁶² Then, when the races were ended and the gifts assigned, "Now," he cries, "whoso hath valour in his breast and a stout heart, let him come and lift up his arms with hidebound hands." So he speaks, and sets forth a double prize for the fray; for the victor, a steer decked with gold and fillets; a sword and noble helmet to console the vanquished. Forthwith, without pause, Dares shows himself in all his huge strength, rising amid a mighty murmuring of the throng—Dares, who alone was wont to face Paris: 'twas he who, by the mound, where great Hector lies, smote the champion Butes, offspring of Amycus' Bebrycian race, as he strode forward in his huge bulk, and stretched him dying on the yellow sand. Such was Dares, who at once raises his head high for the fray, displays his broad shoulders, stretches his arms, spars right and left, and lashes the air with blows. For him a match is sought; but none from all that throng durst face him or draw the gloves on to his hands. So, exultant and thinking all resign the prize, he stood before Aeneas' feet; then, tarrying no longer, grasps the bull's horn in his left hand, speaking thus: "Goddess-born, if no man dare trust himself to the fray, what end shall there be to my standing? How long is it fitting to keep me waiting? Bid me lead off thy gift!" Therewith all the Dardans shouted applause, and bade the promised prize be duly given him.

³⁶⁷ At this Acestes sternly chides Entellus, as he sat next him on the green couch of grass: "Entellus, once bravest of heroes, though in vain, wilt thou so tamely let gifts so great be carried off without a struggle? Where now, pray, is that divine teacher, Eryx, idly famed? Where thy renown over all Sicily, and those spoils hanging in thy house?" Thereon

VIRGIL

ille sub haec : " non laudis amor nec gloria cessit
 pulsa metu ; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta 395
 sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
 si mihi, quae quondam fuerat quaque improbus iste
 exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventus,
 haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuvenco
 venissem, nec dona moror." sic deinde locutus 400
 in medium geminos immani pondere caestus
 proiecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus
 ferre manum duroque intendere brachia tergo.
 obstipuerunt animi ; tantorum ingentia septem
 terga bouum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeant. 405
 ante omnis stupet ipse Dares longeque recusat,
 magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
 huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.
 tum senior talis referebat pectore voces :
 " quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma 410
 vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam ?
 haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat ;
 (sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro)
 his magnum Alciden contra stetit ; his ego suetus,
 dum melior viris sanguis dabat, aemula necdum 415
 temporibus geminis canebar sparsa senectus.
 sed si nostra Dares haec Troius arma recusat,
 idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,
 aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto
 (solve metus), et tu Troianos exue caestus." 420
 haec fatus duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum,
 et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
 exiit atque ingens media consistit harena.

Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos
 et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425

398 iuuentus P.

422 -que omitted P². ;

425 intexuit M¹.

421 deiecit P¹.

423 extulit Macrobius.

AENEID BOOK V

he: "'Tis not that love of fame is gone, or pride, routed by fear; but my blood is chilled and dulled by sluggish age, and my strength of body is numb and lifeless. Had I that which once I had, that in which yonder braggart boldly exults—had I now that youth, then not from lure of prize or goodly steer had I come forward, nor care I for gifts!" So he spoke and thereon threw into the ring a pair of gloves of giant weight, wherewith valiant Eryx was wont to enter contests, binding his arms with the tough hide. Amazed were the hearts of all, so vast were the seven huge ox-hides, all stiff with insewn lead and iron. Above all Dares himself is dazed and, shrinking back, declines the contest; while Anchises' noble son turns this way and that the thongs' huge and ponderous folds. Then the old man spoke thus from his breast: "What if any had seen the gloves and arms of Hercules himself, and the fatal feud on this very shore? These arms thy brother Eryx once wore; thou seest them yet stained with blood and spattered brains. With these he faced great Alcides; with these was I wont to fight, while sounder blood gave me strength, nor yet had envious age sprinkled my temples with snow. But if the Trojan Dares declines these our arms, and this is resolved on by good Aeneas and approved by my patron Acestes, let us make the battle even. At thy wish I waive the gauntlets of Eryx; dismiss thy fears; and do thou doff thy Trojan gloves!" So speaking, from his shoulders he threw back his twofold cloak, stripped his great joints and limbs, his great bones and thews, and stood a giant in the arena's midst.

⁴²⁴ Then, with a father's care, the seed of Anchises brought out gloves of like weight and with equal weapons bound the hands of both. Straightway

VIRGIL

constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque
 brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
 abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu
 immiscentque manus manibus pugnamque lacessunt,
 ille pedum melior motu fretusque iuventa, 430
 hic membris et mole valens ; sed tarda trementi
 genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
 multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant,
 multa cava lateri ingeminant et pectora vastos
 dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum 435
 crebra manus, duro crepitant sub vulnere malae.
 stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,
 corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
 ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem
 aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440
 nunc hos, nunc illos aditus omnemque pererrat
 arte locum et variis adsultibus inritus urget.
 ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
 extulit ; ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
 praevидit celerique elapsus corpore cessit ; 445
 Entellus viris in ventum effudit et ultro
 ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
 concidit, ut quondam cava concidit aut Ery-
 mantho MPRV
 aut Ida in magna radicibus eruta pinus.
 consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes ; 450
 it clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes
 aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
 at non tardatus casu neque territus heros
 acrior ad pugnam redit ac vim suscitatur ira.
 tum pudor incendit viris et conscia virtus, 455
 praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,
 nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra.

⁴³⁵ sonitum *P.*

⁴⁴⁹ radicitus *R.*

⁴⁴⁶ effundit *P*¹.

⁴⁵⁷ ille] deinde *M.*

AENEID BOOK V

each took his stand, poised on tiptoe, and, undaunted, lifted his arms high in air. Raising their heads high and drawing them far back from blows, they spar, hand with hand, and provoke the fray, the one nimbler of foot and confident in his youth, the other mighty in massive limbs; yet his slow knees totter and tremble and a painful gasping shakes his huge frame. Many hard blows they launch at each other idly, many they rain on hollow flank, while their chests ring loudly; hands play oft about ears and brows, and cheeks rattle under the hard strokes. Solidly stands Entellus, motionless, unmoved, with selfsame poise, shunning blows with body and watchful eyes alone. The other, like one who assails with siege-works some high city or besets a mountain stronghold in arms, tries this entrance and now that, skilfully ranges over all the ground, and presses with varied but vain assaults. Then Entellus, rising, put forth his right, lifted high; the other speedily foresaw the down-coming blow and, slipping aside with nimble body, foiled it. Entellus spent his strength on air, yea, and in his huge bulk this mighty man fell in his might to earth, as at times falls on Erymanthus or mighty Ida a hollow pine, uptorn by the roots! Eagerly the Teucrians and men of Sicily rise up; a shout mounts to heaven, and first Acestes runs forward, and in pity raises his aged friend from the ground. But neither downcast nor dismayed by the fall, the hero returns keener to the fray, and rouses violence with wrath. Shame, too, and conscious valour kindle his strength, and in fury he drives Dares headlong over the whole arena, redoubling his blows, now with the right hand, and now, lo! with the left. No stint, no stay is there—

VIRGIL

nec mora, nec requies; quam multa grandine nimbi
culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta. 460

Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis,
sed finem imposuit pugnae fessumque Dareta
eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:

"infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit? 465
non viris alias conversaue numina sentis?
cede deo." dixitque et proelia voce diremit.

ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem
iactantemque utroque caput crassumque cruorem
ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470
ducunt ad navis; galeamque ensemque vocati
accipiunt, palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.

hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus,
"nate dea vosque haec," inquit, "cognoscite, Teucris,
et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires, 475
et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta."

dixit et adversi contra stetit ora iuvenci,
qui donum adstabat pugnae, duosque reducta
libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,
arduus, effractoque inlisit in ossa cerebro: 480
sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
ille super talis effundit pectore voces:

"hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono."

Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta 485
invitat qui forte velint et praemia ponit
ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti

⁴⁷⁰ ore eiectantem *P*^γ¹: ore iectantem *M*: ore iactan-
tem *R*: ore reiectantem *γ*².

⁴⁷³ animo *V*.

⁴⁷⁷ aversi *P*.

⁴⁸⁰ in omitted *R*.

⁴⁸⁴ reponit *R*, *Servius*: repon- *V*².

⁴⁸⁸ ponit *MRV*, *Nonius*: dicit *P*^γ.

AENEID BOOK V

thick as the hail when storm-clouds rattle on the roof, so thick are the blows from either hand as the hero oft beats and batters Dares.

⁴⁶¹ Then father Aeneas suffered not their fury to go farther, nor Entellus to rage in bitterness of soul, but set an end to the fray and rescued the sore-spent Dares, speaking thus in soothing words: "Unhappy man! How could such frenzy seize thy mind? Seest thou not the strength is another's and the gods are changed? Yield to heaven!" He spoke, and with his voice broke off the fight. But Dares his loyal mates lead to the ships, his feeble knees trailing, his head swaying from side to side, while he spat from his mouth clotted gore and teeth mingled with the blood. At summons, they receive the helmet and the sword; the palm and the bull they leave to Entellus. Thereat the victor, triumphant in spirit and glorying in the bull, cries: "O Goddess-born and ye, O Trojans, learn what strength I had in my youthful frame, and from what a death ye recall and rescue Dares." He spoke, and set himself in face of the confronting steer as it stood by, the prize of battle; then drew back his right hand and, at full height, swung the hard gauntlet just between the horns, and broke into the skull, scattering the brains. Outstretched and lifeless, the bull falls quivering on the ground. Above it he pours forth from his breast these words: "This better life I offer thee, Eryx, due for death of Dares; here victorious I lay down the gauntlet and my art!"

⁴⁸⁵ Straightway Aeneas invites all, who may so wish, to contend with swift arrows, and sets forth the prizes. With a large throng ¹ he raises the mast from

¹ So taken by Servius, who explains the phrase by *magna multitudine*. Editors commonly render, "with his own mighty hand," as if Aeneas were an Homeric hero.

VIRGIL

erigit et volucrem traiecto in fune columbam,
 quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
 convenere viri deiectamque aerea sortem 490
 accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo
 Hyrtacidae ante omnis exit locus Hippocoontis.
 quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor
 consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.
 tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater, 495
 Pandare, qui quondam, iussus confundere foedus,
 in medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
 extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,
 ausus et ipse manu iuvenum temptare laborem.

Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus MPR
 pro se quisque viri et depromunt tela pharetris, 501
 primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta
 Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucris diverberat auras,
 et venit adversique infigitur arbore mali.
 intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pinnis 505
 ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
 post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
 alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
 ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
 non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510
 quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto;
 illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
 tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato
 tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
 iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis 515
 plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
 decidit exanimis vitamque reliquit in astris
 aetheriis fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
 amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;

⁴⁹¹ primum *RV*.

⁴⁹⁹ manum *V*. labore *V*.

⁵⁰² volucris iuvenis *P*.

⁵¹² atra *MR*: alta *P*.

⁵¹⁶ figit nigram *P*¹: figit nigra *γ*.

⁵¹⁸ aeriis *MR*.

AENEID BOOK V

Serestus' ship, and from the high pole, on a cord passed across her, suspends a fluttering dove as mark for their shafts. The rivals gather, and a brazen helmet received the lots thrown in. First before all, amid warm cheers, comes forth the turn of Hippocoon, son of Hyrtacus; on him follows Mnestheus, but now victor in the ship-race—Mnestheus, wreathed in green olive. Third is Eurytion, thy brother, O famous Pandarus, who of old, when bidden to confound the treaty, didst first hurl a shaft amid the Achaeans. Last, and in the helmet's depths, lay Acestes, even he daring to lay hand to the task of youth.

⁵⁰⁰ Then with might and main they bend their bows into a curve, each for himself, and draw shafts from quivers. And first through the sky, from the twanging string, the dart of the son of Hyrtacus cleft the fleet breezes, reached its mark, and struck full in the wood of the mast. The mast quivered, the bird fluttered her wings in terror, and the whole place rang with loud applause. Next valiant Mnestheus took his stand with bow bent, aiming aloft, and eyes and shaft levelled alike; yet could not, alas! hit the bird herself with the bolt, but severed the knots and hempen bands tying her foot, as from the high mast she hung: off to the south winds and black clouds she sped in flight. Then quickly Eurytion, who had long held his bow ready and dart drawn, called upon his brother to hear his vow, marked the dove, now exulting in the free sky, and pierced her as she flapped her wings under a dark cloud. Down she fell dead, left her life amid the stars of heaven, and, falling, brought down the arrow that pierced her. Acestes alone was left, the prize now lost; yet

VIRGIL

qui tamen aërias telum contorsit in auras, 520
 ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.
 hic oculis subitum obicitur magnoque futurum
 augurio monstrum ; docuit post exitus ingens
 seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
 namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit harundo 525
 signavitque viam flammis tenuisque recessit
 consumpta in ventos, caelo ceu saepe refixa
 transcurrunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
 attonitis haesere animis, superosque precati
 Trinacrii Teucrique viri ; nec maximus omen 530
 abnuit Aeneas, sed laetum amplexus Acesten
 muneribus cumulat magnis ac talia fatur :
 “ sume, pater : nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
 talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honores.
 ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis, 535
 cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim
 Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus
 ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.”
 sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro
 et primum ante omnis victorem appellat Acesten. 540
 nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,
 quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.
 proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit ;
 extremus, volucris qui fixit harundine malum.

At pater Aeneas nondum certamine misso 545
 custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli
 Epytiden vocat et fidam sic fatur ad aurem :
 “ vade age et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum

⁵²⁰ contorsit *P* : contendit *M¹R*, *Nonius*.

⁵²² subito *most MSS.* : subitum *minor MSS.*

⁵³⁴ honores *M¹PR* : honorem *M²*.

⁵⁴¹ honore *P¹*, ⁵⁴⁸ paratus *P¹*.

AENEID BOOK V

upward into the air he aimed his bolt, displaying his olden skill and the ringing of his bow. On this a sudden portent meets their eyes, destined to prove of lofty presage; this in after time the mighty issue showed, and in late days terrifying seers proclaimed the omen.¹ For, flying amid the airy clouds, the reed caught fire, marked its path with flames, then vanished away into thin air; as often, shooting stars, unloosed from heaven, speed across the sky, their tresses streaming in their wake. In amazement the Trinacrians and Trojans stood rooted, praying to the powers above. Nor did great Aeneas reject the omen, but, embracing glad Acestes, loaded him with noble gifts, and spoke thus: "Take them, father, for the great king of Olympus hath willed by these tokens that thou shouldst receive honours out of due course. This gift thou shalt have, once the aged Anchises' own, a bowl graven with figures, that in days gone by Cisseus of Thrace gave my sire Anchises, memorial of himself and pledge of love." So speaking, he binds his brows with green laurel and hails Acestes victor, first above them all; nor did good Eurytion grudge the prize preferred, though he alone brought down the bird from high heaven. Next for the reward comes he who cut the cord; last is he who with fleet reed pierced the mast.

⁵⁴⁵ But father Aeneas, ere yet the match was sped, calls to him Epytides, guardian and companion of young Iulus, and thus speaks into his faithful ear: "Away," he cries, "go tell Ascanius, if he has with him his boyish band in readiness, and has marshalled

¹ Some great event of later days is referred to here, perhaps the Punic Wars, in which Sicily played so great a part. When the event occurred seers explained it as a fulfilment of the portent here described.

VIRGIL

agmen habet secum cursusque instruxit equorum,
 ducat avo turmas et sese ostendat in armis, 550
 dic," ait. ipse omnem longo decedere circo
 infusum populum et campos iubet esse patentis.
 incedunt pueri pariterque ante ora parentum
 frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntis
 Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaeque iuventus. 555
 omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona ;
 cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro,
 pars levis umero pharetras; it pectore summo
 flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
 tres equitum numero turmae ternique vagantur 560
 ductores; pueri bis seni quemque secuti
 agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.
 una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovanthem
 nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,
 progenies, auctura Italos; quem Thracius albis 565
 portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
 alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
 alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,
 parvus Atys pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
 extremus formaque ante omnis pulcher Iulus 570
 Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
 esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
 cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Aestae
 fertur equis.

⁵⁵¹ discedere *P*: descendere γ^1 .

⁵⁵⁸ it *M*², *Servius*: et *M*¹*R* γ^1 : iet *P*¹: id γ^2 .

⁵⁶⁴ cara *P*¹.

⁵⁷⁰ formam *M*¹.

⁵⁷⁸ Trinacriis *minor MSS.*: Trinacrii *P*¹*R*, *Servius*: Trinacriae *MP*².

AENEID BOOK V

the manoeuvres of his horses, to lead forth his troops in his grandsire's honour and show himself in arms." He himself bids all the streaming throng quit the long course and leave the field clear. On come the boys, and in even array glitter before their fathers' eyes on bridled steeds; as they pass by, the men of Trinacria and Troy murmur in admiration. All have their hair duly crowned with a trimmed garland; each carries two cornel spearshafts tipped with iron; some have polished quivers on their shoulders; high on the breast around the neck passes a pliant circlet of twisted gold.¹ Three in number are the troops of horse, and three the riding captains; the boys, two groups of six following each, look gay with parted troop and like commanders.² One line of youths in triumphal joy is led by a little Priam, renewing his grandsire's name—thy noble seed, Polites, and destined to swell the Italian race! Him a Thracian horse bears, dappled with spots of white, showing white pasterns as it steps and a white, high-towering brow. The second is Atys, from whom the Latin Atii have drawn their line—little Atys, a boy beloved of the boy Iulus. Last, and in beauty excelling all, Iulus rode on a Sidonian horse, that fairest Dido had given as memorial of herself and pledge of her love. The rest of the youth ride on the Sicilian steeds of old Acestes.

¹ The golden *torques*, a military decoration, was worn low down on the neck.

² Thirty-six boys were divided into three companies (*turmae*), which were commanded alike (*paribus magistris*), each having a captain (*terni ductores*). The *ductores* and the *magistri* are the same; cf. 176 with 133. (The trainers, however, are also called *magistri* in 669, and of these Epytides was the chief.) Each company, again, was subdivided into two groups (*chori*) of six each.

VIRGIL

excipiunt plausu pavidos gaudentque tuentes 575
 Dardanidae veterumque adgnoscent ora parentum.
 postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
 lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
 Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
 olli discurrere pares atque agmina terni 580
 diductis solvere choris rursusque vocati
 convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
 inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
 adversi spatii, alternosque orbibus orbis
 impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis; 585
 et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
 infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
 ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
 parietibus textum caecis iter ancipitemque
 mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi 590
 falleret indeprentus et inremeabilis error:
 haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
 impediunt texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,
 delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando
 Carpathium Libycumque secant luduntque per undas.
 hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus 596
 Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
 rettulit et Priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
 quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes;
 Albani docuere suos; hinc maxima porro 600
 accepit Roma et patrium servavit honorem;

⁵⁷⁷ consensum *M*¹: concessum *P*γ¹.

⁵⁸¹ deductis *MR*. ⁵⁸⁴ adversis *P*. alternisque *R*.

⁵⁹¹ falleret *M*: frangeret *PR*.

⁵⁹² alio *R*¹: aliter *R*². nati Teucrum *P*.

⁵⁹⁵ luduntque per undas *M*²*R*: omitted *M*¹*P*.

¹ After riding in double column down the centre, the boys wheeled, half to the right and half to the left, and galloped to the sides of the arena; then, at the word of command, given by Epytides, they turned right about face, and the two

484

AENEID BOOK V

575 The Dardanians greet the bashful boys with cheers and rejoice as they gaze, seeing in them the features of their sires of old. When the lads had ridden gaily round the whole circuit of their gazing kinsfolk, Epytides shouted from afar the looked-for signal and cracked his whip. They galloped apart in equal ranks, and the three companies, parting their bands, broke up the columns; then recalled, they wheeled about and charged with levelled lances.¹ Next they enter on other marches and other counter-marches in opposing groups, interweaving circle with alternate circle, and waking an armed mimicry of battle. And now they bare their backs in flight, now turn their spears in charge, now make peace and ride on side by side. As of old in high Crete 'tis said the Labyrinth held a path woven with blind walls, and a bewildering work of craft with a thousand ways, where the tokens of the course were confused by the undiscoverable and irretraceable maze: even in such a course do the Trojan children entangle their steps, weaving in sport their flight and conflict, like dolphins that, swimming through the wet main, cleave the Carpathian or Libyan seas and play amid the waves. This manner of horsemanship, these contests Ascanius first revived when he girt Alba Longa with walls, and taught the Early Latins, even as he himself solemnized them in boyhood, and with him the Trojan youth. The Albans taught their children; from them in turn mighty Rome received them and kept as an ancestral observance; and to-day the

sides (eighteen each) charged each other. Meanwhile the three captains probably act as pivot points or mark the centre of the field, where the charging half-companies re-form in marching column.

VIRGIL

Troiaque nunc pueri, Troianum dicitur agmen.
hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.

Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
dum variis tumulto referunt sollemnia ludis, 605

Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
Iliacam ad classem ventosque adspirat eunti,
multa movens necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum
nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo. 610

conspicit ingentem concursum et litora lustrat
desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
at procul in sola secretae Troades acta
amissum Anchisen flebant cunctaeque profundum
pontum aspectabant flentes. "heu! tot vada fessis
et tantum superesse maris!" vox omnibus una. 616
urbem orant; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.

ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
conicit et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;
fit Beroe, Tmarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli, 620
cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent,
ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert:
"o miserae, quas non manus," inquit, "Achaica
bello

traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! o gens
infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat? 625
septima post Troiae excidium iam vertitur aestas,
cum freta, cum terras omnis, tot inhospita saxa
sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum

⁶⁰⁴ hinc *PR.*

⁶⁰⁹ celebrans *M*¹.

⁶¹¹ consessum *M*¹.

AENEID BOOK V

boys are called Troy and the troop Trojan.¹ Thus far were solemnized the sports in honour of the holy sire.

604 Here first Fortune changed and broke her faith. While at the tomb with various games they pay the due rites, Juno, daughter of Saturn, sends Iris down from heaven to the Ilian fleet, and breathes fair winds to waft her on, pondering many a thought and with her ancient grudge still unsated. She, speeding her way along her thousand-hued rainbow, runs swiftly down her path, a maiden seen of none. She views the vast throng, scans the shore, and sees the harbour forsaken and the fleet abandoned. But far apart on the lonely shore the Trojan women wept for Anchises' loss, and all, as they wept, gazed on the fathomless flood. "Ah, for weary folk what waves remain, what wastes of sea!" Such is the one cry of all. 'Tis a city they crave; weary are they of bearing the ocean-toil. So into their midst, well versed in working ill, Iris flings herself, and lays aside the face and robe of a goddess. She becomes Beroë, aged wife of Tmarian Doryclus, who had once had family, fame, and children, and in such form joins the throng of Dardan mothers. "Ah, wretched we," she cries, "whom Achaean hands dragged not to death in war beneath our native walls! Ah, hapless race, for what destruction does Fortune reserve thee? The seventh summer is now on the wane since Troy's overthrow and we measure in our course all seas and lands, with many rocks and stars inhospitable, while o'er the great

¹ The brilliant equestrian sports, known as *ludus Troiae*, were introduced by Sulla, and fully developed by Augustus. Virgil, in compliment to the Emperor, connects them with Aeneas and Ascanius.

VIRGIL

Italiam sequimur fugientem et volvitur undis.
 hic Erycis fines fraterni atque hospes Acestes ; 630
 quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem ?
 o patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,
 nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia ? nusquam
 Hectoreos amnis, Xanthum et Simoenta, videbo ?
 quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppis. 635
 nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
 ardentis dare visa faces : ' hic quaerite Troiam,
 hic domus est,' inquit ' vobis.' iam tempus agi
 res,

nec tantis mora prodigiis. en quattuor arae
 Neptuno ; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat." 640

Haec memorans prima infensum vi corripit
 ignem

sublataque procul dextra conixa coruscat
 et iacit. arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda
 Iliadum. hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,
 Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix : 645
 " non Beroe vobis, non haec Rhoeteia, matres,
 est Dorycli coniunx ; divini signa decoris
 ardentisque notate oculos, qui spiritus illi,
 qui voltus vocisque sonus vel gressus eunti.
 ipsa egomet dudum Beroen digressa reliqui 650
 aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret
 munere nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores."
 haec effata.

at matres primo ancipites oculisque malignis
 ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem 655
 praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna,
 cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis
 ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
 tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
 conclamant rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem ; 660

⁶³¹ qui *M*¹ : quid *R*.

⁶⁴⁹ quis *PR*.

AENEID BOOK V

deep we chase a fleeing Italy and toss upon the waves. Here are the lands of our brother Eryx, and here is our host Acestes. Who forbids us to cast up walls and give our citizens a city? O fatherland, O household gods, in vain rescued from the foe, shall no town hereafter be called Troy's? Shall I nowhere see a Xanthus and a Simois, the rivers of Hector? Nay, come! and burn with me these accursed ships. For in my sleep the phantom of Cassandra, the soothsayer, seemed to give me blazing brands: 'Here seek Troy,' she said; 'here is your home.' Now 'tis time that deeds be done; such portents brook no delay. Lo, four altars to Neptune! The god himself lends the brands and the resolve."

⁶⁴¹ Thus speaking, she first strongly seized the deadly flame, and raising her brand aloft, with full force brandished it and threw. Startled are the minds of the Trojan dames, their wits bewildered. Hereon one from out their throng, and she the eldest, Pyrgo, royal nurse for Priam's many sons: "This, look you, mothers, is not Beroë; this is not the Rhoeteian wife of Doryclus. Mark the signs of divine beauty and the flashing eyes; what fire she has, what lineaments, the sound of her voice, or her step as she moves. I myself but even now left Beroë behind, sick, and fretting that she alone had no part in such a rite, nor could pay to Anchises the offerings due!" So she spake. But at first the matrons were gazing on the ships doubtfully and with jealous eyes, wavering between an unhappy yearning for the land now reached and the realm that called them with the voice of fate, when the goddess on poised wings rose through the sky, cleaving in flight the mighty bow beneath the clouds. Then, indeed, amazed at the marvels and driven by frenzy, they cry aloud,

VIRGIL

pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
coniciunt. furit immissis Volcanus habenis
transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppis.

Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum cuneosque theatri
incensas perfert navis Eumelus, et ipsi 665
respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.

primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestris
ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
castra, nec exanimis possunt retinere magistri.

"quis furor iste novus? quo nunc, quo tenditis,"
inquit, 670

"heu! miserae cives? non hostem inimicaque
castra

Argivum, vestras spes uritis. en ego vester
Ascanius!" galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,
qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum. 675
ast illae diversa metu per litora passim
diffugiunt silvasque et sicubi concava furtim
saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque
mutatae adgnoscent, excussaue pectore Iuno est.

Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia viris 680
indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit
stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,
nec vires heroum infusaue flumina prosunt.

tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem 685
auxilioque vocare deos et tendere palmas:

"Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad
unum

Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi

⁶⁸⁰ flammae *M*²*R*; flamman *M*¹*P*²; flamma *P*¹.

⁶⁸⁵ excindere *M*: abscindere *R*.

AENEID BOOK V

and some snatch fire from the hearths within ; others strip the altars, and throw on leaves and twigs and brands. With free rein Vulcan riots amid thwarts and oars and hulls of painted pine.

⁶⁶⁴ To the tomb of Anchises and the seats of the theatre Eumelus bears tidings of the burning ships, and looking back, their own eyes see the black ash floating in a smoky cloud. And first Ascanius, as gaily he led the galloping troops, spurred his horse to the bewildered camp, nor can the breathless trainers hold him back. "What strange madness this?" he cries. "Whither now, whither are ye bound, ah! my wretched countrywomen? 'Tis not the foe, not the hostile Argive camp ye burn, but your own hopes. Lo! I am your own Ascanius!" And before his feet he flung the empty helmet wherewith he was arrayed as he awoke in sport the mimicry of battle. Thither hastens Aeneas, too; thither, too, the Trojan bands. But the women scatter in dismay over the shores here and there, and make stealthily for the woods and the hollow rocks they anywhere can find. They loathe the deed and the light of day; with changed thoughts they know their kin, and Juno is shaken from their hearts.

⁶⁸⁰ But not for that did the burning flames lay aside their unquelled fury; under the wet oak the tow is alive, slowly belching smoke; the smouldering heat devours the keels, a plague sinking through the whole frame, nor can the heroes' strength, nor the floods they pour, avail. Then good Aeneas rent the garment from his shoulders, and called the gods to his aid, lifting up his hands: "Almighty Jupiter, if thou dost not yet utterly abhor the Trojans to their last man, if thy loving-kindness of old hath any regard for human sorrows, grant to the fleet to

VIRGIL

nunc, pater, et tenuis Teucrum res eripe leto ; 690
 vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
 si mereor, demitte tuaque hic obrue dextra."
 vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra
 tempestas sine more furit tonitruque tremescunt
 ardua terrarum et campi ; ruit aethere toto 695
 turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus Austris,
 implenturque super puppes, semusta madescunt
 robor, restinctus donec vapor omnis et omnes,
 quattuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.

At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo, 700
 nunc huc ingentis, nunc illuc pectore curas
 mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,
 oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
 tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
 quem docuit multaue insignem reddidit arte, 705
 (haec responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira
 magna deum vel quae fatorum posceret ordo),
 isque his Aeneas solatus vocibus infit :

" nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque sequamur ;
 quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est."
 est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes ; 711
 hunc cape consiliis socium et coniunge volentem,
 huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus et quos
 pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est ;
 longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres 715
 et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est
 delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi ;
 urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam."

⁶⁹⁵ campis *M*¹*P*²γ¹.

⁷⁰⁶ hac c¹.

AENEID BOOK V

escape the flame even now, O Father, and snatch from doom the slender fortunes of the Trojans! Or if I deserve it, do thou with levelled thunderbolt send down to death the little that remains, and here overwhelm us with thy hand." Scarce had he uttered this when with streaming showers a black tempest rages unrestrained; with thunder tremble hills and plains; from the whole sky down rushes a fierce storm of rain, pitch-black with laden south winds. The ships are filled to overflowing, the half-burnt timbers are soaked, till all the heat is quenched, and all the hulls save four are rescued from the plague.

⁷⁰⁰ But father Aeneas, stunned by the bitter blow, now this way, now that, within his heart shifted mighty cares, pondering whether, forgetful of fate, he should settle in Sicilian fields, or aim to reach Italian coasts. Then aged Nautes, whom, above all, Tritonian Pallas taught, and with deep lore made famous—she it was who gave him answers, telling either what the mighty wrath of the gods portended, or what the course of fate demanded—he with these words essays to comfort Aeneas: "Goddess-born, whither the Fates, in their ebb and flow, draw us, let us follow; whatever befall, all fortune is to be o'ercome by bearing. Thou hast Trojan Acestes, of divine stock; him take to share thy counsels, a willing partner; to him entrust those who, their ships thus lost, are left over, and those who have grown weary of thy great emprise and of thy fortunes. Choose out the old men full of years and sea-worn matrons, and all of thy company who are weak and fearful of peril, and grant that the wearied find their city in this land. This town, so thou allow the name, they shall call Acesta."

VIRGIL

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici
 tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnis. 720
 et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat :
 visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis
 Anchisae subito talis effundere voces :
 “ nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,
 care magis, nate, Iliacis exercite fatis, 725
 imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
 depulit, et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
 consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes
 dat senior ; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,
 defer in Italiam. gens dura atque aspera cultu 730
 debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
 infernas accede domos et Averno per alta
 congressus pete, nate, meos. non me impia namque
 Tartara habent, tristes umbrae, sed amoena piorum
 concilia Elysiumque colo. huc casta Sibylla 735
 nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
 tum genus omne tuum et quae dentur moenia disces.
 iamque vale ; torquet medios Nox umida cursus,
 et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis.”
 dixerat et tenuis fugit ceu fumus in auras. 740
 Aeneas, “ quo deinde ruis ? quo proripis ? ” inquit,
 “ quem fugis ? aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet ? ”
 haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignis,
 Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
 farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra. 745
 Extemplo socios primumque accersit Acesten
 et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis
 edocet et quae nunc animo sententia constet.

719 accensus *R.*

720 animum *Servius.*

722 facies caelo *R.*

731 est Latio *P.*

734 tristesve *M²*: tristesque *c²*.

740 in] ad *P*: in ad *γ¹*.

746 accersit *P.*

AENEID BOOK V

⁷¹⁹ Then, indeed, kindled by such words of his aged friend, he is torn asunder in soul amid all his cares. And now, borne upwards in her chariot, black Night held the sky, when there seemed to glide down from heaven the likeness of his father Anchises and suddenly to utter thus his words :

⁷²⁴ " O son, dearer to me than life, in days when life was mine ; O son, much tried by Ilium's fate ! I come hither by Jove's command, who drove the fire from thy fleet, and at last has had pity from high heaven. Obey the fair advice that aged Nautes now gives ; chosen youths, the bravest hearts, lead thou to Italy. A people hard and rugged in nurture must thou subdue in Latium. Yet first draw nigh the nether halls of Dis, and through the depths of Avernus seek, my son, a meeting with me. For impious Tartarus, with its gloomy shades, holds me not, but I dwell in Elysium amid the sweet assemblies of the blest. Hither, with much blood of black sheep, the pure Sibyl will lead thee ; and then shalt thou learn of all thy race, and what city is given thee. And now farewell ; dewy Night wheels her midway course, and the cruel East has breathed on me with panting steeds." He spake, and passed like smoke into thin air. " Whither art thou rushing now ? " cries Aeneas. " Whither hurriest thou ? Whom fleest thou, or who bars thee from our embraces ? " So speaking, he rouses the embers of the slumbering fires, and with holy meal and full censer humbly worships the Lar of Troy and the shrine of hoary Vesta.

⁷⁴⁶ Straightway he summons his comrades—Acestes first—and instructs them of Jove's command, the counsel of his dear father, and the resolve now settled in his soul. Not long is their debate ; nor

VIRGIL

haud mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes.
 transcribunt urbi matres populumque volentem 750
 deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentis.
 ipsi transtra novant flammisque ambesa reponunt
 robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentisque,
 exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
 interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro 755
 sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Troiam
 esse iubet. gaudet regno Troianus Acestes
 indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.
 tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
 fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos 760
 ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.

Iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
 factus honos; placidi straverunt aequora venti,
 creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
 exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus; 765
 complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
 ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
 visa maris facies et non tolerabile nomen,
 ire volunt omnemque fugae perferre laborem.
 quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis 770
 et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.
 tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam
 caedere deinde iubet solvique ex ordine funem.
 ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,
 stans procul in prora pateram tenet extaque salsos 775
 porricit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.
 prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis;
 certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

⁷⁶¹ additus *P.*

⁷⁶⁷ ipsi] ipsae *Nonius*.

⁷⁶⁸ nomen *M*¹: numen *M*²*P*, *Servius* (*Aen.* VI. 560):
caelum *R.*

⁷⁷² agnos *M.*

AENEID BOOK V

does Acestes refuse his bidding. They enrol the matrons for the town, and set on shore the folk who wish it so—souls with no craving for high renown. They themselves renew the thwarts, and replace the fire-charred timbers of the ships, and fit up oars and rigging—scant of number, but a brave band alive for war. Meanwhile Aeneas marks out the city with a plough and allots homes; this he bids be Ilium and these lands Troy. Trojan Acestes delights in his kingdom, proclaims a court, and gives laws to the assembled senate. Then, on the crest of Eryx, a shrine, nigh to the stars, is founded to Venus of Idalia, and to Anchises' tomb is assigned a priest with breadth of hallowed grove.

⁷⁶² And now for nine days all the folk have feasted and offerings been paid at the altars; gentle winds have lulled the seas, and the South, breathing oft upon them, calls again to sea. Along the winding shore arises a mighty wail; embracing one another, they linger a night and a day. Now the very mothers, the very men to whom once the face of the sea seemed cruel and its name intolerable, are fain to go out and bear all toil of exile. These good Aeneas comforts with kindly words, and commends with tears to his kinsman Acestes. Then he bids slay three steers to Eryx and a lamb to the Tempests, and duly loose the moorings. He himself, with temples bound in leaves of trimmed olive, standing apart on the prow, holds the cup, flings the entrails into the salt flood, and pours the liquid wine. A wind, rising astern, attends them on their way, and with rival strokes his comrades lash the sea and sweep the waters.

⁷⁷⁶ *proicit* most MSS. : *proiecit* : *porricit* *Heinsius*. cf. 238.

⁷⁷⁸ *precedes* 777 *P*.

VIRGIL

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
 adloquitur talisque effundit pectore questus : 780
 "Iunonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus
 cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnis ;
 quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla,
 nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit. FMPR
 non media de gente Phrygum exedissee nefandis 785
 urbem odiis satis est nec poenam traxe per omnem
 reliquias Troiae ; cineres atque ossa peremptae
 insequitur. causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
 ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
 quam molem subito excierit ; maria omnia caelo 790
 miscuit, Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,
 in regnis hoc ausa tuis.
 per scelus ecce etiam Troianis matribus actis
 exussit foede puppis et classe subegit
 amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae. 795
 quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
 vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,
 si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae."
 tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti :
 "fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis, 800
 unde genus ducis. merui quoque ; saepe furores
 compressi et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.
 nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque testor)
 Aeneae mihi cura tui. cum Troia Achilles
 exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805
 milia multa daret leto, gementque repleti
 amnes nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
 in mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti

782 in] ad *Servius*. 784 fatisque *P*. 785 excidissee *P*.

786 traxe] *traxere* *P*¹*P*¹ : traxisse *P*²*M*¹.

787 *non* as indicated by *M*.

794 excidisse *M*¹*P*¹.

795 ignota *MPR*. terra *MP*².

805 inmitteret *P*¹.

807 atque] neque *P*.

AENEID BOOK V

779 But Venus meanwhile, distressed with cares, speaks thus to Neptune, and from her heart pours out her plaint: "Juno's fell wrath and implacable heart constrain me, O Neptune, to stoop to every prayer. Her no lapse of time, nor any goodness softens, nor doth she rest, still unbent by Fate and Jove's command. 'Tis not enough that from the midst of the Phrygian race she in her fell hate has devoured their city and dragged through utmost vengeance the remnants of Troy; the very ashes and dust of the slaughtered race she still pursues. The causes of such madness be it hers to know. Thyself art my witness what sudden turmoil she raised of late in the Libyan waters; all the seas she mingled with the sky, in vain relying on the storms of Aeolus; and this she dared in thy realm. Lo! too, wickedly driving on the Trojan matrons, she hath foully burnt their ships, and forced them—their fleet lost—to abandon their comrades to an unknown shore. Grant, I pray, that the remnant may give their sails safely to thee across the waters; grant them to gain Laurentine Tiber; if I ask what is right, if those walls are granted by the Fates."

799 Then Saturn's son, lord of the deep sea, spake thus: "Every right hast thou, O Cytherean, to put trust in this, my realm, whence thou drawest birth. This, too, I have earned; often have I checked the fury and mighty rage of sea and sky. Nor less on land—I call Xanthus and Simois to witness—has been my care for thy Aeneas. When Achilles in his pursuit hurled the Trojan bands in panic on their walls, and sent many thousands to death, when the choked rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find his way or roll out to sea—then 'twas I who, in a

VIRGIL

congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis
nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo 810
structa meis manibus periuræ moenia Troiae.
nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi; pelle
timorem.

tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeres;
unum pro multis dabitur caput." MPR
his ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis, 816
iungit equos auro Genitor spumantiaque addit
frena feris manibusque omnis effundit habenas.
caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru;
subsidunt undae tumidumque sub axe tonanti 820
sternitur aequor aquis; fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.
tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,
et senior Glauci chorus Inousque Palaemon
Tritonesque citi Phorcique exercitus omnis;
laeva tenet Thetis et Melite Panopeaque virgo, 825
Nesaeae Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque.

Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
gaudia pertemptant mentem; iubet ocius omnis
attolli malos, intendi bracchia velis.
una omnes fecere pedem pariterque sinistros, 830
nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent
cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem.
princeps ante omnis densum Palinurus agebat
agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.
iamque fere mediam caeli Nox umida metam 835
contigerat; placida laxabant membra quiete
sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:

⁸¹⁰ eripui *P*^a. ⁸¹¹ perituræ *FM*¹.

⁸¹² timorem *M*: timores *FPR*.

⁸²¹ equis *M*^{1b}¹. fugiuntque ex aethere *M*^a.

⁸²⁵ tenent *P*: tent *R*.

⁸²⁹ velis] remis *MR*.

⁸³⁷ sedilia] silentia *P*¹.

AENEID BOOK V

hollow cloud, caught Aeneas, as he confronted the brave son of Peleus and neither the gods nor his strength were in his favour, even though I was eager to uproot from their base the walls of perjured Troy that my own hands had built. Now, too, my purpose stands the same; away with fear. In safety, as thou prayest, shall he reach the haven of Avernus. One only shall there be whom, lost in the flood, thou shalt seek in vain; one life shall be given for many."

⁸¹⁶ When with these words he had soothed to gladness the goddess' heart, the Sire yokes his wild steeds with gold, fastens their foaming bits, and lets all the reins stream freely in his hand; then over the water's surface lightly he flies in azure car. The waves sink to rest, beneath the thundering axle the sea of swollen waters is smoothed, and the storm-clouds vanish from the wide sky. Then come the diverse forms of his train—monstrous whales, the aged company of Glaucus, with Ino's son, Palaemon, the swift Tritons, and the whole host of Phorcus. Thetis and Melite keep the left, and maiden Panopea, Nesaea and Spio, Thalia and Cymodoce.

⁸²⁷ On this in their turn soothing joys thrill father Aeneas' anxious heart. He bids all the masts be raised with speed and the yards spread with sails. Together all set the sheets, and all at once, now to the left and now to the right, they let out the canvas; together they turn to and fro the yard-arms aloft; favouring breezes bear on the fleet. First before all, leading the close column, was Palinurus; by him the rest are-bidden to shape their course.

⁸³⁵ And now dewy Night had just reached its mid-goal in heaven; the sailors, stretched on their hard benches under the oars, relaxed their limbs in quiet

VIRGIL

congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribi
nube cava rapui, cuperem cum verte
structa meis manibus periuræ moen'
nunc quoque mens eadem perstat
timorem.

tutus, quos optas, portus accedet A
unus erit tantum, amissum quem g
unum pro multis dabitur caput."

his ubi laeta deae permulsit pecto
iungit equos auro Genitor spuma
frena feris manibusque omnis eff

caeruleo per summa levis volat
subsidunt undae tumidumque s
sternitur aequor aquis; fugiunt

tum variae comitum facies, imi
et senior Glauci chorus Inousq
Tritonesque citi Phorcique ex

laeva tenet Thetis et Melite
Nesae Spioque Thaliaque Cy

Hic patris Aeneae suspens
gaudia pertemptant mentem
attolli malos, intendi bracch

una omnes fecere pedem pa
nunc dextros solvere sinus;

cornua detorquentque; fer
princeps ante omnis densu

agmen; ad hunc alii cursi
iamque fere mediam caeli

contigerat; placida laxab
sub remis fusi per dura s

⁸¹⁰ eripui *P*.
⁸¹² timorem *M*: tir
⁸²¹ equis *M*¹⁶¹. fu
⁸²⁵ tenent *P*: tent
⁸²⁹ velis] remis *M*.
⁸³⁷ sedilia] silenti

quietos
monstro?

aris,

et haerens
stra tenebat.

identem

que quassat
lumina solvit.

at artus,

parte revolsa

roiecit in undas

nam saepe vocantem;

ales ad auras.

aequore classis

interrita fertur.

num advecta subibat,

que ossibus albos,

sale saxa sonabant),

ntem errare magistro

na lamina *M*¹.

ausis *P*².

ad] in *P*.

down from the
 and cleft the
 and bringing thee
 ere on the high
 of Phœbas, and
 : "Palinurus, son
 bear on the fleet;
 no hour is given to
 steal thy weary eyes
 will take thy duty in
 lifting his eyes, speaks
 bid shut my eyes to
 ceaseful waves? Me put
 and Aeneas—why, indeed,
 he treacherous breezes, I
 so often deceived?" Such
 ging fast to the tiller, never
 cept his eyes upturned to the
 d, shaking over his temples a
 ethe's dew and steeped in the
 v, despite his efforts relaxes his
 ndly had a sudden slumber begun
 when, leaning above, Sleep hung
 the clear waters, tearing away, as
 and part of the stern, and calling
 on his comrades. The god himself
 in flight to the thin air above. None
 el speeds safely on its course over
 rusting in Father Neptune's promise,
 maid. And now, onward borne, it was
 cliffs of the Sirens, perilous of old and
 the bones of many men—at this time
 celess surf the rocks afar were booming
 when the sire found that his ship was

VIRG

cum levis aetheriis delapsus exiit in undis,
 aëra dimovit tenebrosum et concussus amici :
 te, Palinure, petens, tibi sponse sereno, 870
 insonti ; puppique deus confidebis harena."
 Phorbanti similis, fundi
 " Iaside Palinure, ferunt *and Probus, it is due to Varius and*
 aequatae spirant aurae *with this verse, Virgil himself having*
 pone caput fessosque *Book VI.*
 ipse ego paulisper pro
 cui vix attollens Pal
 " mene salis placidi
 ignorare iubes ?
 Aenean credam qu
 et caeli totiens d
 talia dicta dabat
 nusquam amitte
 ecce deus ramu
 vique soporati
 tempora, cum
 vix primos in
 et super in
 cumque gu
 praecipite
 ipse volan
 currit ite
 promissi
 iamque
 difficilis
 (tum
 cum p

10 BOOK V

 pilot lost, and himself steered
 of night, oft sighing and stunned
 at his mischance. "Ah, too trust-
 sky and sea, naked shalt thou lie,
 unknown strand!"

VIRGIL

sensit et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in
multa gemens casuque animum concussit
"o nimium caelo et pelago confisus"
nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis ha-

⁸⁷¹ According to Servius and Probus, it seems that the book closes with this verse, added here ll. 1 and 2 of Book VI.

-us, ab
 orig.
 -iaci
 -ic
 -us erit ardens
 seminis flammæ
 -us ferarum
 -ius monstrat.
 -ius Apollo
 -us creta Sibyllæ, 10
 -us cui mentem abi.

et sicque futura.
 et sicque surra tecta.
 et sapientis Minola regna,
 et sic credere caelo,
 et sic carit ad Aretos
 et sic super adstitit arce.
 et sic tibi, Phoebe, sacravit
 et sicque immania templa.
 et sicque; tum pendere poenae
 et sicque septena quotannis
 et sicque dactis surtilibus urna,
 et sicque XP.
 et sicque, de. : Androgis MPB.

s his fleet the reins,
 es of Euboean Cumae.
 , then with the grip of
 ips, and the round keels
 aste the youthful band
 an shore; some seek the
 veins of flint, some pillage
 erts of game, and point to
 it good Aeneas seeks the
 sits enthroned,² and a vast
 n haunt of the dread Sibyl,
 n seer breathes a mighty mind
 e future. Now they pass under
 and the roof of gold.
 said, when fleeing from Minos'
 ift wings to trust himself to the sky;
 way he floated forth towards the cold
 ast stood lightly poised above the
 Here first restored to earth, he
 thee, O Phoebus, the oarage of his
 ilt a vast temple. On the doors is the
 drogeos; then the children of Cecrops,
 ! to pay as yearly tribute seven living
 e stands the urn, the lots now drawn.

firewood. Virgil here dignifies commonplace
 gathering of fuel and the procuring of water.
 e was on high ground, capped by two summits, on
 ich was the temple of Apollo.

VIRGIL

contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus :
 hic crudelis amor tauri suppostaque furto
 Pasiphae mixtumque genus prolesque biformis 25
 Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae; **FMFR**
 hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error ;
 magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem
 Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,
 caeca regens filo vestigia. tu quoque magnam 30
 partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes ;
 bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro,
 bis patriae cecidere manus. quin protinus omnia
 perlegerent oculis, ni iam praemissus Achates
 adforet atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos, 35
 Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi :
 “ non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit :
 nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuencos
 praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentis.”
 talibus adfata Aenean (nec sacra morantur 40
 iussa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.

Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum,
 quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum,
 unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.
 ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, “ poscere fata 45
 tempus ” ait : “ deus, ecce, deus ! ” cui talia fanti
 ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus,
 non comptae mansere comae, sed pectus anhelum,
 et rabie fera corda tument, maiorque videri
 nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando 50

²² Cnosia *P.*

²³ omne *Rb* : omnem *c.*

²⁷ poscunt *M¹R*, known to *Servius*.

²⁹ de] ex *P.*

AENEID BOOK VI

Opposite, rising from the sea, the Gnosian land faces this; here is the cruel love of the bull, Pasiphaë craftily mated, and the mongrel breed of the Minotaur, a twiformed offspring, record of monstrous love; there that house of toil, a maze inextricable; but lo! Daedalus, pitying the princess' great love, himself unwound the deceptive tangle of the palace, guiding blind feet with the thread. Thou, too, O Icarus, wouldst have large share in such a work, did grief permit: twice had he essayed to fashion thy fall in gold; twice sank the father's hands. Ay, and all the tale throughout would their eyes have scanned, but now came Achates from his errand, and with him the priestess of Phoebus and Trivia, Deīphobe, daughter of Glaucus, who thus bespeaks the king: "Not sights like these does this hour demand! Now it were better to sacrifice seven bullocks from the unbroken herd, and as many ewes fitly chosen." Having thus addressed Aeneas—and not slow are they to do her sacred bidding—the priestess calls the Teucrians into the lofty fane.

⁴² The huge side of the Euboean rock is hewn into a cavern, whither lead a hundred wide mouths, a hundred gateways, whence rush as many voices, the answers of the Sibyl.¹ They had come to the threshold, when the maiden cries: "'Tis time to ask the oracles; the god, lo! the god!" As thus she spake before the doors, suddenly nor countenance nor colour was the same, nor stayed her tresses braided; but her bosom heaves, her heart swells with wild frenzy, and she is taller to behold, nor has her voice a mortal ring, since now she feels the nearer breath of

¹ The volcanic hills of Cumae are pierced by many grottos. One of these, the *antrum* of the Sibyl, could be approached through the temple.

VIRGIL

iam propiore dei. "cessas in vota precesque, MPR
Tros," ait, "Aenea? cessas? neque enim ante
dehiscent

attonitae magna ora domus." et talia fata
conticuit. gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo : 55
"Phoebe, gravis Troiae semper miserate labores,
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
corpus in Aeacidæ, magnas obeuntia terras
tot maria intravi duce te penitusque repostas
Massylum gentis praetentaque Syrtibus arva ; 60
iam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras ;
hac Troiana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.
vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,
dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
gloria Dardaniae. tuque, o sanctissima vates, 65
praescia venturi, da (non indebita posco
regna meis fati) Latio considerare Teucros
errantisque deos agitataque numina Troiae.
tum Phoebæ et Triviae solido de marmore templum
institutam festosque dies de nomine Phoebi. 70
te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.
hic ego namque tuas sortis arcanaque fata
dicta meae genti ponam, lectosque sacrabo,
alma, viros. foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis ; 75
ipsa canas oro." finem dedit ore loquendi.

⁶⁷ consistere *R.*

⁶⁸ templa *P.*

⁷⁰ constituam *R.*

AENEID BOOK VI

deity. "Art thou slow to vow and to pray?" she cries. "Art slow, Trojan Aeneas? For till then the mighty mouths of the awestruck house will not gape open." So she spake and was mute. A chill shudder ran through the Teucrians' sturdy frames, and their king pours forth prayers from inmost heart :

56 "O Phoebus, who hast ever pitied the heavy woes of Troy, who didst guide the Dardan shaft and hand of Paris against the body of Aeacus' son, under thy guidance did I enter so many seas, skirting mighty lands, the far remote Massylian tribes, and the fields the Syrtes fringe; now at last we grasp the shores of fleeing Italy; thus far only may Troy's fortune have followed us! Ye, too, may now fitly spare the race of Pergamus, ye gods and goddesses all, to whom Troy and Dardania's great glory were an offence. And thou, most holy prophetess, who foreknowest the future, grant—I ask no realm unpledged by my fate—that the Teucrians may rest in Latium, with the wandering gods and storm-tossed powers of Troy. Then to Phoebus and Trivia will I set up a temple of solid marble, and festal days in Phoebus' name.¹ Thee also a stately shrine awaits in our realm;² for here will I place thy oracles and mystic utterances, told to my people, and ordain chosen men, O gracious one. Only trust not thy verses to leaves, lest they fly in disorder, the sport of rushing winds; chant them thyself, I pray." His lips ceased speaking.

¹ A reference both to the temple of Apollo, dedicated on the Palatine 28 B.C., and to the Apollo games, instituted in 212 B.C.

² Referring to the secret place for the Sibylline books, which were deposited under the statue of Apollo in the temple on the Palatine.

VIRGIL

At Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
 bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
 excussisse deum ; tanto magis ille fatigat
 os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80
 ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum
 sponte sua vatisque ferunt responsa per auras :
 "o tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis
 (sed terrae graviora manent), in regna Lavini
 Dardanidae venient (mitte hanc de pectore curam) ;
 sed non et venisse volent. bella, horrida bella 86
 et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
 non Simois tibi nec Xanthus nec Dorica castra
 defuerint ; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,
 natus et ipse dea ; nec Teucris addita Iuno 90
 usquam aberit, cum tu supplex in rebus egenis
 quas gentis Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes !
 causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris
 externique iterum thalami.
 tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, 95
 quam tua te Fortuna sinet. via prima salutis,
 quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe."
 Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla
 horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,
 obscuris vera involvens ; ea frena furenti 100
 concutit et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

⁷⁸ posset *R.*

⁸⁴ terra *R.*, known to *Servius*. Latini known to *Servius*.

⁹⁶ quam *MSS.*, *Servius* : qua *Seneca* (*Ep.* LXXXII. 18).

¹ The Simois and Xanthus of Troyland will have their counterparts in the Numicius and Tiber of Latium.

² i.e. Turnus.

³ Lavinia, wooed by Turnus, but wedded to Aeneas, will be the second Helen.

⁴ A Stoic maxim. The brave man may rise superior to fortune, however adverse. The reading *qua* ("with bolder

AENEID BOOK VI

⁷⁷ But the prophetess, not yet brooking the sway of Phoebus, storms wildly in the cavern, if so she may shake the mighty god from off her breast; so much the more he tires her raving mouth, tames her wild heart, and moulds her by constraint. And now the hundred mighty mouths of the house have opened of their own will, and bring through the air the seer's reply :

⁸³ "O thou that at last hast fulfilled the great perils of the sea—yet by land more grievous woes await thee—into the realm of Lavinium the sons of Dardanus shall come—relieve thy heart of this care—yet they shall not also joy in their coming. Wars, grim wars I see, and Tiber foaming with streams of blood. A Simois thou shalt not lack, nor a Xanthus,¹ nor a Doric camp. Even now another Achilles² is raised up in Latium, he, too, goddess-born; nor shall Juno anywhere fail to dog the Trojans, whilst thou, a suppliant in thy need, what races, what cities of Italy shalt thou not implore! The cause of all this Trojan woe is again an alien bride, again a foreign marriage!³ Yield not thou to ills, but go forth to face them more boldly than thy Fortune shall allow thee!⁴ Thy path of safety shall first, little as thou deemest it, be opened from a Grecian city."⁵

⁹⁸ In such words the Cumaean Sibyl chants from the shrine her dread enigmas and echoes from the cavern, wrapping truth in darkness—so does Apollo shake the reins as she rages, and ply the spur beneath her breast. Soon as the frenzy ceased

heart advance to meet it, by such road as thy Destiny shall allow thee") is apparently a corruption in Seneca, who interprets the passage as if he read *quam*.

⁵ viz. Pallanteum, city of Evander, on the site of the later Rome.

VIRGIL

ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
incipit Aeneas heros : " non ulla laborum,
o virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit ;
omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi. 105
unum oro : quando hic inferni ianua regis
dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
contingat ; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela 110
eripui his umeris medioque ex hoste recepi ;
ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum
atque omnis pelagique minas caelique ferebat,
invalidus, viris ultra sortemque senectae.
quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem, 115
idem orans mandata dabat. gnatique patrisque,
alma, precor, miserere ; potes namque omnia, nec te
nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernīs.
si potuit Manis accersere coniugis Orpheus
Threicia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris ; 120
si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit
itque reditque viam totiens—quid Thesea magnum,
quid memorem Alciden?—et mi genus ab Iove summo."

Talibus orabat dictis arasque tenebat,
cum sic orsa loqui vates : " sate sanguine divum, 125
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno :
noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis ;
sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
hoc opus, hic labor est. pauci, quos aequus amavit
Iuppiter aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus, 130
dis geniti potuere. tenent media omnia silvae,

¹⁰⁹ contingam *PR.*

¹¹³ caelique minas pelagique *M.*

¹¹⁵ et omitted *P¹R.*

¹¹⁶ nati *R.* ¹¹⁹ arcessere *P.*

¹²² *Servius preferred to punctuate after Thesea.*

¹²⁶ Averno *M¹P¹* ; Avernī *P²R* : *Servius knows both* : Averno est *M².*

AENEID BOOK VI

and the raving lips were hushed, Aeneas the hero begins: "For me no form of toils arises, O maiden, strange or unlooked for; all this ere now have I forecast and inly traversed in thought. One thing I pray: since here is the famed gate of the nether king, and the gloomy marsh from Acheron's overflow, be it granted me to pass into my dear father's sight and presence; teach thou the way and open the hallowed portals! Him, amid flames and a thousand pursuing spears, I rescued on these shoulders, and brought safe from the enemy's midst. He, the partner of my way, endured with me all the seas and all the menace of ocean and sky, weak as he was, beyond the strength and portion of age. Nay, he, too, prayed and charged me humbly to seek thee and draw near to thy threshold. Pity both son and sire, I beseech thee, gracious one; for thou art all-powerful, and not in vain hath Hecate made thee mistress in the groves of Avernus. If Orpheus availed to summon his wife's shade, strong in his Thracian lyre and tuneful strings; if Pollux, dying in turn, ransomed his brother and so often comes and goes his way—why speak of great Theseus, why of Alcides?—I, too, have descent from Jove most high!"¹

¹²⁴ In such words he prayed and clasped the altar, when thus the prophetess began to speak: "Sprung from blood of gods, son of Trojan Anchises, easy is the descent to Avernus: night and day the door of gloomy Dis stands open; but to recall thy steps and pass out to the upper air, this is the task, this the toil! Some few, whom kindly Jupiter has loved, or shining worth uplifted to heaven, sons of the gods, have availed. In all the mid-space lie woods, and Cocytus

¹ Through his mother Venus, a daughter of Jupiter.

VIRGIL

Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
 quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est
 bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
 Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori, 135
 accipe quae peragenda prius. latet arbore opaca
 aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
 Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis
 lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
 sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140
 auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.
 hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
 instituit; primo avolso non deficit alter
 aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
 ergo alte vestiga oculis et rite repertum 145
 carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
 si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis
 vincere nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
 praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici
 (heu! nescis) totamque incestat funere classem, 150
 dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.
 sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulchro.
 duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunt.
 sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis,
 aspicias." dixit pressoque obmutuit ore. 155
 Aeneas maesto defixus lumina voltu
 ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat
 eventus animo secum. cui fidus Achates
 it comes et paribus curis vestigia figit.
 multa inter sese vario sermone serebant, 160
 quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum
 diceret. atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,

138 est omitted *M¹P.*

144 similis *M.*

151 pendens *R.*

156 deflexus *P¹.*

141 quis *PR.*

147 non] nec *R.*

154 Stygis *M¹R.*: Stygios *P².*

151 exanimum *PR.*

AENEID BOOK VI

girds it, gliding with murky folds. But if such love is in thy heart—if such a yearning, twice to swim the Stygian lake, twice to see black Tartarus—and if thou art pleased to give rein to the mad endeavour, hear what must first be done. There lurks in a shady tree a bough, golden in leaf and pliant stem, held consecrate to nether Juno ;¹ this all the grove hides, and shadows veil in the dim valleys. But 'tis not given to pass beneath earth's hidden places, save to him who hath plucked from the tree the golden-tressed fruitage. This hath beautiful Proserpine ordained to be borne to her as her own gift. When the first is torn away, a second fails not, golden too, and the spray bears leaf of the selfsame ore. Search then with eyes aloft and, when found, duly pluck it with thy hand ; for of itself will it follow thee, freely and with ease, if Fate be calling thee ; else with no force wilt thou avail to win it or rend it with hard steel. Moreover, there lies the dead body of thy friend—ah ! thou knowest not!—and defiles all the fleet with death, whilst thou seekest counsel and hoverest on our threshold. Him bear first to his own place and hide him in the tomb. Lead black cattle ; be these thy first peace-offerings. Only so shalt thou survey the Stygian groves and realms the living may not tread." She spake, and with closed lips was silent.

¹⁵⁶ With sad countenance and downcast eyes, Aeneas wends his way, quitting the cavern, and ponders in his mind the dark issues. At his side goes loyal Achates, and plants his steps under a like load of care. Much varied discourse were they weaving, each with each—of what dead comrade spoke the soothsayer, of what body for burial? And lo ! as they came, they see on the dry beach Misenus, cut

¹ i.e. Proserpine.

VIRGIL

ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,
 Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter
 aere ciere viros Martemque accendere cantu. 165
 Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum
 et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta.
 postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,
 Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros
 addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus. 170
 sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora concha,
 demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
 aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,
 inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat unda.
 ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant, 175
 praecipue pius Aeneas. tum iussa Sibyllae,
 haud mora, festinant flentes aramque sepulchri
 congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.
 itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum;
 procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus illex 180
 fraxineaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur
 scinditur, advolvunt ingentis montibus ornos.

Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus
 hortatur socios paribusque accingitur armis.
 atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat, 185
 aspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur:
 "si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
 ostendat nemore in tanto! quando omnia vere
 heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est."
 vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae 190
 ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes
 et viridi sedere solo. tum maximus heros
 maternas agnovit avis laetusque precatur:
 "este duces o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
 derigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat 195

¹⁷⁷ sepulchro *P.*

¹⁸⁸ agnoscit *R.*

¹⁸⁶ forte] voce *R.*

¹⁹⁵ dirigite *M.*

ÆNEID BOOK VI

death—Misenus, son of Aeolus, sur-
 stirring men with his bugle's blare,
 with his clang the god of war. He
 Hector's comrade, at Hector's side he
 way, glorious for clarion and spear alike ;
 Achilles, victorious, stripped his chief of
 tant hero came into the fellowship of
 seas, following no meaner standard. Yet
 ay, while haply he makes the seas ring
 hollow shell, madman ! and with his blare
 gods to contest, jealous Triton—if the tale
 belief—caught and plunged him in the
 waves amid the rocks. So, with loud lament,
 mourning round him, good Aeneas foremost.
 eeping, they quickly carry out the Sibyl's
 ods, and toil in piling trees for the altar of
 b and in rearing it to the sky. They pass
 re forest primeval, the deep lairs of beasts ;
 drop the pitchy pines, and the ilex rings to
 roke of the axe ; ashen logs and splintering oak
 left with wedges, and from the mountains they
 in huge rowans.

42 No less Aeneas, first amid such tolls, cheers
 comrades and girds on like weapons. And alone
 ponders with his own sad heart, gazing on the
 boundless forest, and, as it chanced, thus prays : " O if
 ow that golden bough would show itself to us on the
 tree in the deep wood ! For all things truly—ah ! too
 truly—spake the seer of thee, Misenus." Scarce had
 he so said when under his very eyes twin doves, as it
 chanced, came flying from the sky and lit on the green
 grass. Then the great hero knew them for his mothers'
 birds, and prays with joy : " O be my guides, if any
 way there be, and through the air steer a course into
 the grove, where the rich bough overshades the

VIRGIL

ramus humum. tuque o, dubiis ne defice rebus,
 diva parens." sic effatus vestigia pressit,
 observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
 pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,
 quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum. 200
 inde ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
 tollunt se celeres liquidumque per aëra lapsae
 sedibus optatis gemina super arbore sidunt,
 discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
 quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205
 fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
 et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos :
 talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
 ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.
 corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit 210
 cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.
 Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
 flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
 principio pinguem taedis et robore secto
 ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris 215
 intexunt latera, et feralis ante cupressos
 constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.
 pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis
 expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et ungunt. FMPR
 fit gemitus. tum membra toro defleta reponunt 220
 purpureasque super vestis, velamina nota,
 coniciunt. pars ingenti subiere feretro,
 triste ministerium, et subiectam more parentum
 aversi tenuere facem. congesta cremantur
 turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo. 225

200 acies *M*¹. sequentur *P*¹.

203 geminae *R*.

224 faces *P*^γ¹.

225 dapes] ferunt *P*¹ : ferent *P*² : dape ferunt *γ*.

AENEID BOOK VI

fruitful ground! And thou, O goddess-mother, fail not my dark hour!" So speaking, he checked his steps, marking what signs they bring, whither they direct their course. They, as they fed, advanced in flight just so far as a pursuer's eyes could keep them within ken; then, when they came to the jaws of noisome Avernus, they swiftly rise and, dropping through the buxom air, settle on the site longed for, the twofold tree, whence, with diverse hue, shone out amid the branches the gleam of gold. As in winter's cold, amid the woods, the mistletoe, sown of an alien tree, is wont to bloom with strange leafage, and with yellow fruit embrace the shapely stems: such was the vision of the leafy gold on the shadowy ilex, so rustled the foil in the gentle breeze. Forthwith Aeneas plucks it and greedily breaks off the clinging bough, and carries it beneath the roof of the prophetic Sibyl.

²¹² No less meanwhile on the beach the Teucrians were weeping for Misenus and paying the last dues to the thankless dust. And first they raise a huge pyre, rich with pitchy pine and oaken logs. Its sides they entwine with sombre foliage, set in front funereal cypresses, and adorn it above with gleaming arms.¹ Some heat water, setting cauldrons a-bubbling on the flames, and wash and anoint the cold body. Loud is the wailing; then, their weeping done, they lay his limbs upon the couch, and over them cast purple robes, the familiar dress. Some shouldered the heavy bier—sad ministry! and in ancestral fashion, with averted eyes, held the torch below. The gifts are piled up in the blaze—frankincense, flesh, viands, and bowls of flowing oil. After the ashes fell in and

¹ Probably the arms of his comrades. His own arms are mentioned in 233 below.

VIRGIL

postquam conlapsi cineres et flamma quievit,
 reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,
 ossaque lecta cado texit Corynaeus aëno.
 idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,
 spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae, 230
 lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.
 at pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulchrum
 imponit, suaque arma viro remumque tubamque,
 monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
 dicitur, aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen. 235

His actis propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.
 spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,
 scrupæ, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
 quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes 240
 tendere iter pinnis: talis sese halitus atris
 faucibus effundens super ad convexa ferebat
 [unde locum Grai dixerunt nomine Aornon]. R
 quattuor hic primum nigrantis terga iuencos FMFR
 constituit, frontique invergit vincta sacerdos,
 et summas carpens media inter cornua saetas 245
 ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,
 voce vocans Hecaten caeloque Ereboque potentem.
 supponunt alii cultros tepidumque cruorem
 succipiunt pateris. ipse atri velleris agnam
 Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaeque sorori 250
 ense ferit sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
 tum Stygio regi nocturnas incohat aras
 et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
 pingue super oleum fundens ardentibus extis.
 ecce autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus 255

²³¹ viros] domos *P¹R.*

²⁴¹ supera *FM²P².*

²⁴² omitted *FMP*: placed before 241 in *γ*. Avernum *R*: aornum *γ*.

²⁴⁹ succipiunt *FP*, *Servius*: suscipiunt *MR*.

²⁵⁴ superque best *MSS.*: super late *MSS.* infundens *M*.

²⁵⁵ limina *FM*.

AENEID BOOK VI

the flame died away, they washed with wine the remnant of thirsty dust, and Corynaeus, gathering the bones, hid them in a brazen urn. He, too, with pure water thrice encircled his comrades and cleansed them, sprinkling light dew from a fruitful olive-bough, and spake the words of farewell. But good Aeneas heaps over him a massive tomb, with the soldier's own arms, his oar and trumpet, beneath a lofty mount, which now from him is called Misenus, and keeps from age to age an ever-living name.

²³⁶ This done, he fulfils with haste the Sibyl's behest. A deep cave there was, yawning wide and vast, shingly, and sheltered by dark lake and woodland gloom, over which no flying creatures could safely wing their way; such a vapour from those black jaws poured into the over-arching heaven [whence the Greeks spoke of Avernus, the Birdless Place]. Here first the priestess set in line four dark-backed heifers, and pours wine upon their brows; then, plucking the topmost bristles from between the horns, lays them on the sacred fire for first offering, calling aloud on Hecate, supreme both in Heaven and in Hell. Others set knives to the throat and catch the warm blood in bowls. Aeneas himself slays with the sword a black-fleeced lamb to the mother¹ of the Eumenides and her great sister, and to thee, O Proserpine, a barren heifer. Then for the Stygian king² he inaugurates an altar by night, and lays upon the flames whole carcasses of bulls, pouring fat oil over the blazing entrails. But lo! hard upon the dawning light of the early sun the ground

¹ Night, who, with her sister Terra, was a daughter of Chaos.

² Pluto.

VIRGIL

sub pedibus mugire solum et iuga coepta moveri
 silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram
 adventante dea. "procul o, procul este, profani,"
 conclamat vates, "totoque absistite luco;
 tuque invade viam vaginaque eripe ferrum : 260
 nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo."
 tantum effata furens antro se immisit aperto;
 ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.

Di, quibus imperium est animarum, umbraeque
 silentes

et Chaos et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late, 265
 sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro
 pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.

Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram
 perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna,
 quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna 270
 est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra
 Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
 vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus

Orci

MPR

Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae,
 pallentesque habitant Morbi tristisque Senectus 275
 et Metus et malesuada Fames ac turpis Egestas,
 terribiles visu formae, Letumque Labosque;
 tum consanguineus Leti Sopor et mala mentis
 Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum
 ferreique Eumenidum thalami et Discordia demens,
 vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis. 281

²⁶⁷ *altas M¹.*

²⁷⁰ *incertum F¹ : inceptam bc², Servius, who knows incertam.*

²⁷³ *primis in P.*

²⁸¹ *innixa R.*

¹ Hecate, who comes to open the way.

² The realm of Pluto is conceived as being approached through an entrance court, at the far side of which is the threshold (*limen*, 279), with the doors (*fores*, 286), admitting

AENEID BOOK VI

rumbled underfoot, the wooded ridges began to quiver, and through the gloom dogs seemed to howl as the goddess¹ drew nigh. "Away! away! unhallowed ones!" shrieks the seer, "withdraw from all the grove! And do thou rush on the road and unsheathe thy sword! Now, Aeneas, thou needest thy courage, now thy stout heart!" So much she said, and plunged madly into the opened cave; he, with fearless steps, keeps pace with his advancing guide.

²⁶⁴ Ye gods, who hold the domain of spirits! ye voiceless shades! Thou, Chaos, and thou, Phlegethon, ye broad, silent tracts of night! Suffer me to tell what I have heard; suffer me of your grace to unfold secrets buried in the depths and darkness of the earth!

²⁶⁸ On they went dimly, beneath the lonely night amid the gloom, through the empty halls of Dis and his phantom realm, even as under the grudging light of an inconstant moon lies a path in the forest, when Jupiter has buried the sky in shade, and black Night has stolen from the world her hues. Just before the entrance,² even within the very jaws of Hell, Grief and avenging Cares have made their bed; there pale Diseases dwell, and sad Age, and Fear, and ill-counselling Famine, and loathly Want, shapes terrible to view; and Death and Distress; next, Death's own brother Sleep, and the soul's Guilty Joys, and, on the threshold opposite, the death-bearer War, and the Furies' iron cells, and savage Strife, her snaky locks entwined with bloody fillets.

to the interior. Once within the *fores*, Aeneas finds a vast domain, divided into several parts. He first follows a path leading to Acheron.

VIRGIL

In medio ramos annosaque bracchia pandit
 ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia volgo
 vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.
 multaue praeterea variarum monstra ferarum, 285
 Centauri in foribus stabulant Scyllaeque bifformes
 et centumgeminus Briareus ac belua Lernae,
 horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,
 Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.
 corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum 290
 Aeneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert;
 et, ni docta comes tenuis sine corpore vitas
 admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,
 inruat et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.

Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
 turbidus hic caeno vastaue voragine gurgis 296
 aestuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat harenam.
 portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
 terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
 canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flamma, 300
 sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.
 ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat
 et ferruginea subvectat corpora cumba,
 iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
 huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat, 305
 matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita
 magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae
 impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum;
 quam multa in silvis autumnii frigore primo

²⁰⁰ flammae *M¹PR*: flamma *M²P* (before correction).
Servius on I. 646.

¹ i.e. Geryon, a giant with three bodies, slain by Hercules.

² The *portitor* (from *portus*) is properly the harbour-master, who watches over the port (cf. *flumina servat*) and collects the *portoria*, or port-tolls. But this official must occasionally

526

AENEID BOOK VI

²⁸² In the midst an elm, shadowy and vast, spreads her boughs and aged arms, the home which, men say, false Dreams hold in throngs, clinging under every leaf. And many monstrous forms besides of various beasts are stalled at the doors, Centaurs and double-shaped Scyllas, and the hundredfold Briareus, and the beast of Lerna, hissing horribly, and the Chimaera armed with flame, Gorgons and Harpies, and the shape of the three-bodied shade.¹ Here on a sudden, in trembling terror, Aeneas grasps his sword, and turns the naked edge against their coming; and did not his wise companion warn him that these were but faint, bodiless lives, flitting under a hollow semblance of form, he had rushed upon them and vainly cleft shadows with the steel.

²⁹⁵ Hence a road leads to the waters of Tartarean Acheron. Here, thick with mire and of fathomless flood, a whirlpool seethes and belches into Cocytus all its sand. A grim warden² guards these waters and streams, terrible in his squalor—Charon, on whose chin lies a mass of unkempt, hoary hair; his eyes are staring orbs of flame; his squalid garb hangs by a knot from his shoulders. Unaided, he poles the boat, tends the sails, and in his murky craft convoys the dead—now aged, but a god's old age is hardy and green. Hither rushed all the throng, streaming to the banks; mothers and men and bodies of high-souled heroes, their life now done, boys and unwedded girls, and sons placed on the pyre before their fathers' eyes; thick as the leaves of the forest that at autumn's first frost dropping fall, and thick as the

have acted as a ferryman, as Charon certainly does, and the idea that he was primarily a ferryman was probably furthered by the resemblance of the word to *portare*. After Virgil the original meaning faded away.

VIRGIL

lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto 310
 quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
 trans pontum fugat et terris immittit apricis.
 stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum
 tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.
 navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos, 315
 ast alios longe submotos arcet harena.
 Aeneas miratus enim motusque tumultu
 "dic," ait, "o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem?
 quidve petunt animae? vel quo discrimine ripas
 hae relinquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?" 320
 olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
 "Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
 Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
 di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen. 324-
 haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est;
 portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti;
 nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
 transportare prius quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
 centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;
 tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt." 330
 constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
 multa putans sortemque animi miseratus iniquam.
 cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentis
 Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,
 quos simul ab Troia ventosa per aequora vectos 335
 obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
 qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
 exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
 hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra, 340

320 vertunt *P*.

329 haec] hi *P*¹.

332 animo *PR*: animi *M* (with final i erased *M*²).

334 Orontem *MR*: Oronten *P*.

335 ab *P*¹: a *MP*² *R*.

336 virumque *P*¹.

AENEID BOOK VI

birds that from the seething deep flock shoreward, when the chill of the year drives them overseas and sends them into sunny lands. They stood, pleading to be the first ferried across, and stretched out hands in yearning for the farther shore. But the surly boatman takes now these, now those, while others he thrusts apart, back from the brink. Then aroused and amazed by the disorder, Aeneas cries: "Tell me, O maiden, what means the crowding to the river? What seek the spirits? or by what rule do these leave the banks, and those sweep the lurid stream with oars?" To him thus briefly spake the aged priestess: "Anchises' son, true offspring of gods, thou seest the deep pools of Cocytus and the Stygian marsh, by whose power the gods fear to swear falsely. All this crowd thou seest is helpless and graveless; yonder warden is Charon; those whom the flood carries are the buried. Nor may he bear them o'er the dreadful banks and hoarse-voiced waters ere their bones have found a resting-place. A hundred years they roam and flit about these shores; then only are they admitted and revisit the longed-for pools."

³³¹ Anchises' son paused and stayed his steps, pondering much, and pitying in soul their cruel lot. There he espies, doleful and reft of death's honour, Leucaspis and Orontes, captain of the Lycian fleet, whom, while voyaging together from Troy over windy waters, the South overwhelmed, engulfing alike ship and sailors.

³³⁷ Lo! there passed the helmsman, Palinurus, who of late, on the Libyan voyage, while he marked the stars, had fallen from the stern, flung forth in the midst of the waves. Him, when at last amid the deep gloom he knew the sorrowful form, he first accosts

VIRGIL

sic prior adloquitur : " quis te, Palinure, deorum
 eripuit nobis medioque sub aequore mersit ?
 dic age. namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
 hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
 qui fore te ponto incolumem finisque canebat 345
 venturum Ausonios. en haec promissa fides est ? "
 ille autem : " neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,
 dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.
 namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revolsum,
 cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam, 350
 praecipitans traxi mecum. maria aspera iuro
 non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
 quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
 deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.
 tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes 355
 vexit me violentus aqua ; vix lumine quarto
 prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
 paulatim adnabam terrae ; iam tuta tenebam,
 ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum,
 prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis,
 ferro invasisset praedamque ignara putasset. 361
 nunc me fluctus habet versantque in litore venti.
 quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,
 per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,
 eripe me his, invicte, malis : aut tu mihi terram 365
 inice (namque potes) portusque require Velinos ;
 aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix
 ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine divum
 flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem),
 da dextram misero et tecum me tolle per undas, 370
 sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam."

³⁴⁹ vi forte] vix arte *P.*

³⁵⁰ gerebam *P.*

³⁵² illum *M*¹ : nullum *γ.*

³⁵⁶ punctuation after adnabam preferred by *Servius*.

AENEID BOOK VI

thus : " What god, Palinurus, tore thee from us and plunged beneath the open ocean? O tell me! for Apollo, never before found false, with this one answer tricked my soul, for he foretold that thou wouldst escape the sea and reach Ausonian shores. Lo! is it thus his promise holds?" But he : " Neither did tripod of Phoebus fail thee, my captain, Anchises' son, nor did a god plunge me in the deep. For by chance the helm to which, as my charge, I clung, steering our course, was violently torn from me, and I, dropping headlong, dragged it with me. By the rough seas I swear that not for myself felt I such fear as for thy ship, lest, stripped of its gear and reft of its helmsman, it might fail amid such surging waves. Three stormy nights over the measureless seas the South drove me wildly on the water; scarce on the fourth dawn, aloft on the crest of a wave, I sighted Italy. Little by little I swam shoreward, and even now was grasping at safety, but as, weighted by dripping garb, I caught with bent fingers at the rugged cliff-peaks, the barbarous folk assailed me with the sword, in ignorance deeming me a prize.

• Now the wave holds me, and the winds toss me on the beach. Oh, by heaven's sweet light and air, I beseech thee, by thy father, by the rising hope of Iulus, snatch me from these woes, unconquered one! Either do thou, for thou canst, cast earth on me¹ and seek again the haven of Velia; or if there be a way, if thy goddess-mother shows thee one—for not without divine favour, I ween, dost thou essay to stem these great streams and the Stygian mere—give thy hand to one so unhappy, and take me with thee across the waves, that at least in death I may find a quiet resting-place!"

¹ The sprinkling of three handfuls of earth upon a dead body was regarded as a burial.

VIRGIL

talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates :

“ unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido ?

tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum

Eumenidum aspicias ripamve iniussus adibis ? 375

desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.

sed cape dicta memor, duri solacia casus :

nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes

prodigiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt

et statuent tumulum et tumulo sollemnia mittent, 380

aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.”

his dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper

corde dolor tristi ; gaudet cognomine terrae.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.

navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda 385

per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,

sic prior adgreditur dictis atque increpat ultro :

“ quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,

fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.

umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque soporae ;

corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina. 391

nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem

accepisse lacu nec Thesea Pirithoumque, FMPR

dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.

Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit, 395

ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem ;

hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.”

quae contra breviter fata est Amphraysia vates :

375 abibis *preferred by Servius.*

385 conspexit *M.*

388 tendes *P.*

383 tetra *Servius.*

387 adloquitur *R.*

390 est] et *R.*

AENEID BOOK VI

³⁷² So had he spoken, and the soothsayer thus began : " Whence, O Palinurus, this wild longing of thine ? Shalt thou, unburied, view the Stygian waters and the Furies' stern river,¹ and unbidden draw near the bank ? Cease to dream that heaven's decrees may be turned aside by prayer. But hear and remember my words, to solace thy hard lot ; for the neighbouring people, in their cities far and wide, shall be driven by celestial portents to appease thy dust, and shall stablish a tomb, and to the tomb pay solemn offerings ; and for ever the place shall bear the name of Palinurus." ² By these words his cares are banished, and grief is driven for a space from his gloomy heart ; he rejoices in the land bearing his name.

³⁸⁴ So they pursue the journey begun, and draw near to the river. But when, even from the Stygian wave, the boatman saw them passing through the silent wood and turning their feet towards the bank, he first, unhailed, accosts and rebukes them : " Whoso thou art that comest to our river in arms, O tell me, even from there, why thou comest, and check thy step. This is the land of Shadows, of Sleep and drowsy Night ; living bodies I may not carry in the Stygian boat. And in truth it brought me no joy that I took Alcides in his journey o'er the lake, or Theseus and Pirithoüs, though sons of gods and invincible in valour. The one by force sought to drag into chains, even from the monarch's throne, the warder of Tartarus, and tore him off trembling ; these essayed to carry off our queen from the chamber of Dis." Thereto the Amphrysian³ soothsayer spake

¹ *i.e.* the Cocytus.

² The reference is to Capo Palinuro.

³ The Sibyl is so called because she is a servant of Apollo, the "shepherd of Amphrysus" (*Georg.* III. 2).

VIRGIL

"nullae hic insidiae tales (absiste moveri),
 nec vim tela ferunt ; licet ingens ianitor antro 400
 aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras ;
 casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.
 Troius Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
 ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
 si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago, 405
 at ramum hunc " (aperit ramum, qui veste latebat)
 "adgnoscas." tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.
 nec plura his. ille admirans venerabile donum
 fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,
 caeruleam advertit puppim ripaeque propinquat. 410
 inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,
 deturbat laxatque foros ; simul accipit alveo
 ingentem Aeneam. gemuit sub pondere cumba
 subtilis et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
 tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque
 informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva. 416

Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci
 personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
 cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,
 melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam 420
 obicit. ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens
 corripit obiectam, atque immania terga resolvit
 fusus humi totoque ingens extenditur antro.
 occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto MPR
 evaditque celer ripam inremeabilis undae. 425

Continuo auditae voces vagitus et ingens
 infantumque animae flentes, in limine primo
 quos dulcis vitae exsortis et ab ubere raptos

428 vita P^a.

AENEID BOOK VI

briefly : " No such trickery is here ; be not troubled ; our weapons offer no force ; the huge doorkeeper may from his cave with endless howl affright the bloodless shades ; Proserpine may in purity keep within her uncle's threshold. Trojan Aeneas, famous for piety and arms, descends to his father, to the lowest shades of Erebus. If the picture of such piety moves thee in no wise, yet know this bough !"—and she shows the bough, hidden in her robe. Thereon, after his anger, his swelling breast subsides. No more is said ; but he, marvelling at the dread gift, the fateful wand so long unseen, turns his blue barge and nears the shore. Then other souls that sat on the long thwarts he routs out, and clears the gangways ; the while he takes aboard giant Aeneas. The seamy craft groaned under the weight, and through its chinks took in a marshy flood. At last, across the water, he lands seer and soldier unharmed on the ugly mire and grey sedge.

⁴¹⁷ These realms huge Cerberus makes ring with his triple-throated baying, his monstrous bulk crouching in a cavern opposite. To him, seeing the snakes now bristling on his necks, the seer flung a morsel drowsy with honey and drugged meal. He, opening his triple throat in ravenous hunger, catches it when thrown and, with monstrous frame relaxed, sinks to earth and stretches his bulk over all the den. The warder buried in sleep, Aeneas wins the entrance, and swiftly leaves the bank of that stream whence none return.

⁴²⁶ At once are heard voices and wailing sore—the souls of infants weeping, whom, on the very threshold of the sweet life they shared not, torn from the breast, the black day swept off and plunged in bitter

VIRGIL

abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.
 hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 430
 nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes :
 quaesitor Minos urnam movet ; ille silentum
 conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.
 proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum
 insontes peperere manu lucemque perosi 435
 proiecere animas. quam vellent aethere in alto
 nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores !
 fas obstat tristisque palus inamabilis undae
 alligat et noviens Styx interfusa coerces.

Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem
 Lugentes Campi ; sic illos nomine dicunt. 441
 hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
 secreti celant calles et myrtea circum
 silva tegit ; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.
 his Phaedram Procrimque locismaestamque Eriphylen,
 crudelis nati monstrantem volnera, cernit, 446
 Euadnenque et Pasiphaën ; his Laodamia
 it comes et iuvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus
 rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
 inter quas Phoenissa recens a volnere Dido 450
 errabat silva in magna. quam Troius heros
 ut primum iuxta stetit adgnovitque per umbras
 obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
 aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,
 demisit lacrimas dulcique adfatus amore est : 455
 “ infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
 venerat exstinctam, ferroque extrema secutam ?
 funeris heu ! tibi causa fui ? per sidera iuro,

⁴³³ consilium *P.*

⁴³⁶ quas *M*².

⁴³⁸ fata obstant *M*², *Augustinus*, *Servius*. tristi *Servius*.
 palus et *M*². unda *M*² *R*², *Servius*.

⁴⁴² peremit *M*².

⁴⁴⁸ revocata *R*.

⁴⁵² umbram *M*.

⁴⁵⁵ dimisit *M*.

AENEID BOOK VI

death.¹ Near them were those on false charge condemned to die. Yet not without lot, not without a judge, are these places given: Minos, presiding, shakes the urn; 'tis he calls a court of the silent, and learns men's lives and misdeeds. The region thereafter is held by those sad souls who in innocence wrought their own death and, loathing the light, flung away their lives. How gladly now, in the air above, would they bear both want and harsh distress! Fate withstands; the unlovely mere with its dreary water enchains them and Styx imprisons with his ninefold circles.

⁴⁴⁰ Not far from here, outspread on every side, are shown the Mourning Fields; such is the name they bear. Here those whom stern Love has consumed with cruel wasting are hidden in walks withdrawn, embowered in a myrtle grove; even in death the pangs leave them not. In this region he sees Phaedra and Procris, and sad Eriphyle, pointing to the wounds her cruel son had dealt, and Evadne and Pasiphaë. With them goes Laodamia, and Caeneus, once a youth, now a woman, and again turned back by Fate into her form of old. Among them, with wound still fresh, Phoenician Dido was wandering in the great forest, and soon as the Trojan hero stood nigh and knew her, a dim form amid the shadows—even as, in the early month, one sees or fancies he has seen the moon rise amid the clouds—he shed tears, and spoke to her in tender love: “Unhappy Dido! then was the tale brought me true, that thou wert no more, and hadst sought thy doom with the sword? Was I, alas! the cause of death to thee?”

¹ As Henry says, infants are placed in the very entrance of Hades, because they had died at the entrance of life. Their place is one neither of punishment nor of joy.

VIRGIL

per superos, et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
 invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460
 sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
 per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
 imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
 hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
 siste gradum teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465
 quem fugis? extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc
 est."

talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
 lenibat dictis animum lacrimasque ciebat.
 illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat
 nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur, 470
 quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
 tandem corripuit sese atque inimica refugit
 in nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi
 respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
 nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo, 475
 prosequitur lacrimis longe et miseratur euntem.

Inde datum molitur iter. iamque arva tenebant
 ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.
 hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis
 Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago. 480
 hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci
 Dardanidae, quos ille omnis longo ordine cernens
 ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,
 tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyboeten,
 Idaeumque etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485
 circumstant animae dextra laevaue frequentes.
 nec vidisse semel satis est; iuvat usque morari

474 respondit *R.*

475 percussus *R.*

476 lacrimas *M*¹; lacrimans *M*².

477 tenebat *P.*

481 hi *M.*

484 Polyboten *P*¹.

486 frementes *P.*

AENEID BOOK VI

By the stars I swear, by the world above, and whatever is sacred in the grave below, unwillingly, O queen, I parted from thy shores. But the gods' decrees, which now constrain me to pass through these shades, through lands squalid and forsaken, and through abysmal night, drove me with their behests; nor could I deem my going thence would bring on thee distress so deep. Stay thy step and withdraw not from our view. Whom fleest thou? The last word Fate suffers me to say to thee is this!"

⁴⁶⁷ With such speech amid springing tears Aeneas would soothe the wrath of the fiery, fierce-eyed queen. She, turning away, kept her looks fixed on the ground and no more changes her countenance as he essays to speak than if she were set in hard flint or Marpesian rock. At length she flung herself away and, still his foe, fled back to the shady grove, where Sychaeus, her lord of former days, responds to her sorrows and gives her love for love. Yet none the less, dazed by her unjust doom, Aeneas attends her with tears afar and pities her as she goes.

⁴⁷⁷ Thence he toils along the way that offered itself. And now they gained the farthest fields,¹ where the renowned in war dwell apart. Here Tydeus meets him; here Parthenopaeus, famed in arms, and the pale shade of Adrastus; here, much wept on earth above and fallen in war, the Dardan chiefs; whom as he beheld, all in long array, he moaned—Glaucus and Medon and Thersilochus, the three sons of Antenor, and Polyboetes, priest of Ceres, and Idaeus, still keeping his car, still his arms. Round about, on right and left, stand the souls in throngs. To have seen him once is not enough; they delight to linger on, to pace

¹ *i.e.* of the neutral region, neither Elysium nor Tartarus.

VIRGIL

et conferre gradum et veniendi discere causas.
 at Danaum proceres Agamemnoniaque phalanges,
 ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras, 490
 ingenti trepidare metu : pars vertere tergu,
 oeu quondam potlere rates ; pars tollere vocem
 exignam, inceptus clamor frustratur hiantis.

Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
 Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, 495
 ora manusque subas, populataque tempora raptis
 auribus et truncas inhonesto vulnere naris.
 vix adeo adgnosuit pavitantem ac dira tegentem
 supplicia, et votis compellat vocibus ultro :

" Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine
 Teneri, 500

quis tam crudelis optavit sumere poenas ?
 cui tantum de te licuit ? mihi fama suprema
 nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum
 procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.
 tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo litore inanem 505
 constatui et magna Munis ter voce vocavi.

nomen et arma locum servant ; te, suice, nequivi
 conspiceret et patria decedens ponere terra,"
 ad quas Priamides : " nihil o tibi, amice, relictum ;
 omnia Deiphobo solvisti et funeris umbris. 510

sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacacnae
 his mersere malis ; illa haec monumenta reliquit.
 namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
 egerimus, nosti ; et nimiam meminisse necesse est.
 cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515

⁴⁹⁴ poscere R.

⁴⁹⁵ vidit *P^o*, Servius : vidit et *M²* : videt *F¹M¹PR* : videt et
Heinsius.

⁴⁹⁶ eo *MP* : et *FR*.

⁴⁹⁷ a omitted *F¹*.

⁴⁹⁸ in litore *MP^o*, Servius.

⁴⁹⁹ aliquis *M²P* : aliquis hic *M²* : atque haec a.

AENEID BOOK VI

beside him, and to learn the causes of his coming. But the Danaan princes and Agamemnon's battalions, soon as they saw the man and his arms flashing amid the gloom, trembled with mighty fear ; some turn to flee, as of old they sought the ships ; some raise a shout—faintly ; the cry essayed mocks their gaping mouths.¹

⁴⁹⁴ And here he saw Deiphobus, son of Priam, his whole frame mangled, his face cruelly torn—his face and either hand—his ears wrenched from despoiled brows, and his nostrils lopped by a shameful wound. Scarce, indeed, did he know the quivering form that would hide its awful punishment ; then, with familiar accents, un hailed, he accosts him :

⁵⁰⁰ “ Deiphobus, strong in battle, thou scion of Teucer's high lineage, who chose to wreak a penalty so cruel ? Who had power so to deal with thee ? Rumour told me that on that last night, weary with endless slaughter of Pelasgians, thou hadst sunk upon a heap of mingled carnage. Then I myself set up an empty tomb upon the Rhoetean shore, and with loud cry called thrice upon thy spirit. Thy name and arms guard the place ; thee, my friend, I could not see, nor lay, as I departed, in thy native land.”

⁵⁰⁹ To this the son of Priam : “ Naught, my friend, hast thou left undone ; all dues hast thou paid Deiphobus and the dead man's shade. But me my own fate and the Laconian woman's² death-dealing crime o'erwhelmed in these woes. Lo ! 'twas she left these memorials ! For how we spent that last night amid deluding joys, thou knowest ; and all too well must thou remember ! When the fateful horse leapt over the heights of Troy, and brought armed infantry

¹ Being unsubstantial shades, they can raise but a faint echo of their former voices.

² He disdains to name Helen.

VIRGIL

exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit."
Deiphobus contra: "ne saevi, magna sacerdos;
discedam, explebo numerum reddarque tenebris. 545
i decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fati."
tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.

Respicit Aeneas subito et sub rupe sinistra
moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,
quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis, 550
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,
vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere bello
caelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,
Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta, 555
vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.
hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare
verbera, tum stridor ferri tractaeque catenae.
constitit Aeneas strepituque exterritus haesit. 559
"quae scelerum facies? o virgo, effare: quibusve *MPR*
urgentur poenis? quis tantus clangor ad auras?"
tum vates sic orsa loqui: "dux inclute Teucrum,
nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;
sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,
ipsa deum poenas docuit perque omnia duxit. 565
Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna
castigatque auditque dolos subigitque fateri,
quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,
distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
continuo sontis ultrix accincta flagello 570
Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra

547 torsit] pressit *MRγ* (in margin).

552 bello] ferro *M*.

556 insomnis *R*.

559 strepitumque *FP¹R*, *Servius*. hausit *P²P¹γ*, *Servius*.

561 qui *P¹R*. clangor *Pγ*, *Servius*: plangor *MR*. aulis *P*.

562 tunc *P*. sic] hinc *PR*.

571 turtos *P¹*.

AENEID BOOK VI

wicked, and sends them on to pitiless Tartarus." Thereto Deiphobus : " Be not wroth, great priestess ; I will go my way ; I will fill up the tale ¹ and get me back to the darkness. Go thou, our glory, go ; enjoy a happier fate ! " Thus much he said and, as he spoke, turned his steps.

⁵⁴⁸ Suddenly Aeneas looks back, and under a cliff on the left sees a broad castle, girt with triple wall and encircled with a rushing flood of torrent flames—Tartarean Phlegethon, that rolls along thundering rocks. In front stands the huge gate, and pillars of solid adamant, that no might of man, nay, not even the sons of heaven, may uproot in war ; there stands the iron tower, soaring high, and Tisiphone, sitting girt with bloody pall, keeps sleepless watch o'er the portal night and day. Therefrom are heard groans and the sound of the savage lash ; withal, the clank of iron and dragging of chains. Aeneas stopped, rooted to the spot in terror of the din. " What forms of crime are these ? Say, O maiden ! With what penalties are they scourged ? What cry so loud uprises ? " Then the seer thus began to speak : " Famed chieftain of the Teucrians, no pure soul may tread the accursed threshold ; but when Hecate set me over the groves of Avernus, she taught me the gods' penalties and guided me through all. Gnosian Rhadamanthus holds here his iron sway ; he chastises, and hears the tale of guilt, exacting confession of crimes, whenever in the world above any man, rejoicing in vain deceit, has put off atonement until death's late hour. Straightway avenging Tisiphone, girt with the lash, leaps on the guilty to scourge them,

¹ A metaphorical expression. The ghosts are flocks, which Hades, as shepherd, counts. Deiphobus will return to the fold, filling up the place he had left vacant.

VIRGIL

intentans anguis vocat agmina saeva sororum.
 tum demum horrissono stridentes cardine sacrae
 panduntur portae. cernis, custodia qualis
 vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet? 575
 quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
 saevior intus habet sedem. tum Tartarus ipse
 bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,
 quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.
 hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes, 580
 fulmine deiecti fundo volvuntur in imo.
 hic et Aloidas geminos immania vidi
 corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum
 adgressi superisque Iovem detrudere regnis.
 vidi et crudelis dantem Salmonea poenas, 585
 dum flammam Iovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.
 quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans
 per Graium populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem
 ibat ovans, divumque sibi poscebat honorem, FMPR
 demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen 590
 aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.
 at pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
 contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis
 lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.
 nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum,
 cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus 596
 porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco
 immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis
 viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto
 pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600
 quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque,
 ⁵⁸⁸ proles *R.* ⁵⁸⁶ flammam *P.*
 ⁵⁹¹ cursu *F¹M¹R.* simularat *F².*
 ⁵⁹⁵ omnipotentis *F¹M¹, Nonius.*
 ⁵⁹⁷ abunco *FRc* : adunco *Pγ.*

¹ Tisiphone.

² To dwellers below, this region of light, our world, would

AENEID BOOK VI

and with left hand brandishing her grim snakes, calls on her savage sister band. Then at last, grating on harsh, jarring hinge, the infernal gates open. Seest thou what sentry¹ sits in the doorway? what shape guards the threshold? The monstrous Hydra, still fiercer, with her fifty black gaping throats, dwells within. Then Tartarus itself yawns sheer down, stretching into the gloom twice as far as is yon sky's upward view² to heavenly Olympus. Here the ancient sons of Earth, the Titan's brood, hurled down by the thunderbolt, writhe in the lowest abyss. Here, too, I saw the twin sons of Aloeus, giant in stature, whose hands essayed to tear down high Heaven and thrust down Jove from his realm above. Salmoneus, too, I saw, who paid a cruel penalty while aping Jove's fires and the thunders of Olympus. He, borne by four horses and brandishing a torch, rode triumphant through the Greek peoples and his city in the heart of Elis, claiming as his own the homage of deity. Madman! to mimic the storm-clouds and inimitable thunder with brass and the tramp of horn-footed horses! But the Father Almighty amid thick clouds launched his bolt—no firebrands he, nor pitch-pines' smoky glare—and drove him headlong with furious whirlwind. Likewise one might see Tityos, nursling of Earth, the universal mother. Over nine full acres his body is stretched, and a monstrous vulture with crooked beak gnaws at his deathless liver and vitals—fruitful for anguish; deep within the breast he lodges and gropes for his feast; nor is any respite given to the filaments that grow anew. Why tell of the Lapithae, Ixion and Pirithoüs, over whom hangs a black crag

be a sort of *caelum*, a sky; cf. 719 and 896 below. More commonly, *caeli suspectus* is taken as "man's skyward gaze," which makes *ad aetherium Olympum* redundant. Some editors connect *caeli* with *Olympum*.

VIRGIL

quos super atra silex iam iam lapsura cadentique
 imminet adsimilis? lucent genialibus altis
 aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae
 regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima iuxta 605
 accubat et manibus prohibet contingere mensas,
 exsurgitque facem attollens atque intonat ore.
 hic quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
 pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,
 aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis 610
 nec partem posuere suis (quae maxima turba est),
 quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti
 impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,
 inclusi poenam exspectant. ne quaere doceri,
 quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.
 saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum 616
 districti pendent; sedet aeternumque sedebit
 infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis
 admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:
 'discite iustitiam moniti et non temnere divos.' 620
 vendidit hic auro patriam dominumque potentem
 imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;
 hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos:
 ausi omnes immane nefas ausoque potiti.
 non mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum, 625
 ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprehendere formas,
 omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim."

Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos,
 "sed iam age, carpe viam et susceptum perface munus;

⁶⁰² quod *F*¹: quo *R*. -que omitted *Ry*.

⁶⁰⁴ paternae *R*.

⁶⁰⁹ et] aut *c*, *Nonius*, *Servius*.

⁶⁰⁷ increpat *P*.

⁶¹⁹ et iam *M*.

AENEID BOOK VI

that now, yea now, would seem to slip and fall?¹ High festal couches gleam with frames² of gold, and before their eyes is spread a banquet in royal splendour. Yet, reclining hard by, the eldest Fury stays their hands from touch of the table, springing forth with uplifted torch and thunderous cries.

⁶⁰⁸ "Here were they who in lifetime hated their brethren, or smote a sire, and entangled a client in wrong; or who brooded in solitude over wealth they had won, nor set aside a portion for their kin—the largest number this; who were slain for adultery; or who followed unholy warfare,³ and feared not to break faith with their lords—all these, immured, await their doom. Seek not to learn that doom, or what form of crime, or fate, o'erwhelmed them! Some roll a huge stone, or hang outstretched on spokes of wheels; hapless Theseus sits and evermore shall sit, and Phlegyas, most unblest, gives warning to all and with loud voice bears witness amid the gloom: *Be warned; learn ye to be just and not to slight the gods!* This one sold his country for gold, and fastened on her a tyrant lord; he made and unmade laws for a bribe. This forced his daughter's bed and a marriage forbidden. All dared a monstrous sin, and what they dared attained. Nay, had I a hundred tongues, a hundred mouths, and voice of iron, I could not sum up all the forms of crime, or rehearse all the tale of torments."

⁶²⁸ So spake the aged priestess of Phoebus; then adds: "But come now, take thy way and fulfil the task in hand. Let us hasten. I descry the ramparts

¹ The punishment here assigned to Ixion and Pirithoüs is usually referred to Tantalus.

² The *fulera* correspond to the heads of our modern sofas.

³ i.e. those engaged in warfare against their own country.

VIRGIL

acceleremus," ait. "Cyclopum educta caminis 630
moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,
haec ubi nos praecepta iubent deponere dona."
dixerat, et pariter gressi per opaca viarum
corripiunt spatium medium foribusque propinquant.
occupat Aeneas aditum corpusque recenti 635
spargit aqua ramumque adverso in limine figit.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta
Fortunatorum Nemorum sedesque beatas.
largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit 640
purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur harena;
pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.
nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos 645
obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.
hic genus antiquum Teucris, pulcherrima proles,
magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,
Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor. 650
arma procul currusque virum miratur inanis;
stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti
per campum pascuntur equi; quae gratia currum
armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis
pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos. 655
conspicit ecce alios dextra laevaue per herbam
vescentis laetumque choro paeana canentis
inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.

⁶³⁰ ducta *FPR*.

⁶⁴⁰ campus *F¹R*: campis *P¹*.

⁶⁵¹ mirantur *FM*.

⁶⁵² terrae *F*.

AENEID BOOK VI

reared by Cyclopean forges and the gates with fronting arch, where they bid us lay the appointed gifts." She ended, and advancing side by side along the dusky way, they haste over the mid-space and draw nigh the doors. Aeneas wins the entrance, sprinkles his body with fresh water, and plants the bough full on the threshold.

⁶³⁷ This at length performed and the task of the goddess fulfilled, they came to a land of joy, the green pleasaunces and happy seats of the Blissful Groves. Here an ampler ether clothes the meads with roseate light, and they know their own sun, and stars of their own. Some disport their limbs on the grassy wrestling-ground, vie in sports, and grapple on the yellow sand; some trip it in the dance and chant songs. There, too, the long-robed Thracian priest¹ matches their measures with the seven clear notes,² striking them now with his fingers, now with his ivory quill. Here is Teucer's olden line, family most fair, high-souled heroes born in happier years—Ilus and Assaracus and Dardanus, Troy's founder. From afar he marvels at their phantom arms and chariots. Their lances stand fixed in the ground, and their steeds, unyoked, browse freely over the plain. The selfsame pride in chariot and arms that was theirs in life, the selfsame care in keeping sleek steeds, attends them when hidden beneath the earth. Lo! others he sees, to right and left, feasting on the sward, and chanting in chorus a joyous paean within a fragrant laurel grove, whence, in the world above, the full flood of the Eridanus rolls amid the forest.³

¹ *i.e.* Orpheus, a priest of Apollo.

² These are the notes of the scale, corresponding to the lyre's seven strings.

³ The Eridanus, or Po, has an underground course of about two miles near its source, and so was said to spring from the lower world.

VIRGIL

hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi, 660
 quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
 quique pii vates et Phoebæ digna locuti,
 inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artis,
 quique sui memores aliquos fecere merendo :
 omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta. 665

quos circumfusus sic est adfata Sibylla,
 Musæum ante omnis ; medium nam plurima turba
 hunc habet atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis :
 “ dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates,
 quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus ? illius ergo
 venimus et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnis.” 671
 atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros :

“ nulli certa domus ; lucis habitamus opacis
 riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
 incolimus. sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas, 675
 hoc superate iugum, et facili iam tramite sistam.”
 dixit et ante tulit gressum camposque nitentis
 desuper ostentat ; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.

At pater Anchises penitus convallæ virenti
 inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras 680
 lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
 forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes
 fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.
 isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
 Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit, 685
 effusæque genis lacrimæ et vox excidit ore :
 “ venisti tandem, tuæque exspectata parenti

⁶⁶¹ maneret *Nonius*.

⁶⁶⁴ alios *P²*.

⁶⁶⁵ alacris] lacrimans *P¹*.

AENEID BOOK VI

⁶⁶⁰ Here is the band of those who suffered wounds, fighting for fatherland; those who in lifetime were priests and pure, good bards, whose songs were meet for Phoebus; or they who ennobled life by truths¹ discovered and they who by service have won remembrance among men—the brows of all bound with snowy fillet. These, as they streamed round, the Sibyl thus addressed, Musaeus before all; for he is centre of the vast throng that gazes up to him, as with shoulders high he towers aloft: “Say, happy souls, and thou best of bards, what land, what place holds Anchises? For his sake are we come, and have sailed across the great rivers of Erebus.”

⁶⁷² And to her the hero thus made brief reply: “Fixed home hath none. We dwell in shady groves, and live on cushioned river-banks and in meadows fresh with streams. But ye, if the wish in your heart so inclines, surmount this ridge, and soon I will set you on an easy path.” He spake and stepped on before, and from above points out the shining fields. Then they leave the mountain-tops.

⁶⁷⁹ But, deep in a green vale, father Anchises was surveying with earnest thought the imprisoned souls that were to pass to the light above, and, as it chanced, was telling the full tale of his people and beloved children, their fates and fortunes, their works and ways. And he, as he saw Aeneas coming towards him over the sward, eagerly stretched forth both hands, while tears streamed from his eyes and a cry fell from his lips: “Art thou come at last, and hath the love thy father looked for vanquished the

¹ The word *artis* here does not refer merely, or even mainly, to material inventions. It applies rather to the principles of philosophy, including natural science, as understood by the ancients; cf. Servius: *significat philosophos, qui aliquid excogitaverunt, unde vita coleretur.*

VIRGIL

vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri, FGMPR
 nate, tua et notas audire et reddere voces?
 sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum, 690
 tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
 quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum
 accipio! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!
 quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!"
 ille autem: "tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago 695
 saepius occurrens haec limina tendere adegit;
 stant sale Tyrrheno classes. da iungere dextram,
 da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro."
 sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
 ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum, 700
 ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,
 par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
 seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvae 704
 Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem.
 hunc circum innumerae gentes populique volabant;
 ac veluti in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
 floribus insidunt variis et candida circum
 lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.
 horrescit visu subito causasque requirit 710
 inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
 quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.
 tum pater Anchises: "animae, quibus altera fato
 corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
 securos latices et longa obliviae potant. 715
 has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,
 iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
 quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta."

⁷⁰² omitted *P.*

⁷⁰⁴ reclusum *R.* silvis *FM*².

⁷⁰⁷ velut *PR.*

⁷¹⁸ Italiam . . : repertam *F*¹*R.*

AENEID BOOK VI

toilsome way? Is it given me to see thy face, my son, and hear and utter familiar tones? Even so I mused and deemed the hour would come, counting the days thereto, nor has my yearning failed me. O'er what lands, what wide seas hast thou journeyed to my welcome! What dangers have tossed thee, O my son! How I feared the realm of Libya might work thee harm!"

⁶⁹⁵ But he: "Thy shade, father, thy sad shade, meeting me so oft, drove me to seek these portals. My ships ride the Tuscan sea. Grant me to clasp thy hand, grant me, O father, and withdraw thee not from my embrace!"

⁶⁹⁹ So he spoke, his face wet with flooding tears. Thrice there he strove to throw his arms about his neck; thrice the form, vainly clasped, fled from his hands, even as light winds, and most like a winged dream.

⁷⁰³ Meanwhile, in a retired vale, Aeneas sees a sequestered grove and rustling forest thickets, and the river of Lethe drifting past those peaceful homes. About it hovered peoples and tribes unnumbered; even as when, in the meadows, in cloudless summer-time, bees light on many-hued blossoms and stream round lustrous lilies and all the fields murmur with the humming. Aeneas is thrilled by the sudden sight and, knowing not, asks the cause—what is that river yonder, and who are the men thronging the banks in such a host? Then father Anchises: "Spirits they are, to whom second bodies are owed by Fate, and at the water of Lethe's stream they drink the soothing draught and long forgetfulness. These in truth I have long yearned to tell and show thee to thy face, yea, to count this, my children's seed, that so thou mayest rejoice with me the more at finding Italy."

VIRGIL

“o pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum
est

sublimis animas iterumque ad tarda reverti 720
corpora? quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?”

“dicam equidem nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo,”
suscipit Anchises atque ordine singula pandit.

“Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentis
lucentemque globum lunae Titaniaque astra FMPR
spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus 726
mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.

inde hominum pecudumque genus, vitaeque volantum,
et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.

igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo 730

seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant
terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.

hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque
auras

dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.

quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735

non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.

ergo exercentur poenis veterumque malorum

supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes 740

suspensae ad ventos, aliis sub gurgite vasto

infectum eluitur scelus aut exuritur igni;

⁷¹⁹ est omitted in FG¹.

⁷²¹ cupido est F¹.

⁷²³ suspicit F²MP.

⁷²⁴ terram F¹PR.

⁷²⁵ lucentem] ingentem M¹. luna F¹.

⁷³¹ corpora noxia P.

⁷²⁸ hic M¹.

⁷³⁴ despiciunt most MSS.: respiciunt a²b²c², Servius.

⁷³⁵ relinquit F¹.

⁷⁴² aut] adque P.

AENEID BOOK VI

719 "But, father, must we think that any souls pass aloft from here to yon sky,¹ and return a second time to sluggish bodies? What means, alas! this their mad longing for the light?" "I will surely tell thee, my son, nor hold thee in doubt," replies Anchises, and reveals each truth in order.

724 "First, the heaven and earth, and the watery plains, the shining orb of the moon and Titan's star,² a spirit within sustains, and mind, pervading its members, sways the whole mass and mingles with its mighty frame. Thence³ the race of man and beast, the life of winged things, and the strange shapes ocean bears beneath his glassy floor. Fiery is the vigour and divine the source of those life-seeds, so far as harmful bodies clog them not, nor earthly limbs and mortal frames dull them. Hence⁴ their fears and desires, their griefs and joys; nor discern they the light, pent up in the gloom of their dark dungeon. Nay, when at their last day life is fled, still not all the evil, alas! not all the plagues of the body quit them utterly; and it must needs be that many a taint, long linked in growth, should in wondrous wise become deeply ingrained. Therefore are they schooled with penalties, and for olden sins pay punishment: some are hung stretched out to the empty winds; from some the stain of guilt is washed away under swirling floods or burned out in fire. Each of us

¹ For *caelum* see note on 579 above.

² *i.e.* the sun, called Titan in IV. 119.

³ *i.e.* from this mind or spirit, the *anima mundi*, which is of the nature of fire, and is the source of all life.

⁴ The meaning is that human emotions are due to this union with the body, which disturbs the normal tranquillity of the soul.

VIRGIL

et Capys et Numitor et, qui te nomine reddet,
 Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis
 egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam. 770
 qui iuvenes! quantas ostendant, aspice, viris,
 atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu!
 hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
 hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
 Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque. 775
 haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.

“Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
 Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
 educet. viden, ut geminae stant vertice cristae
 et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore? 780
 en huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma
 imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,
 septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
 felix prole virum: qualis Berecynthia mater
 invehitur curru Phrygiæ turrita per urbes, 785
 laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,
 omnis caelicolas, omnis supera alta tenentis.
 huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
 Romanosque tuos. hic Caesar et omnis Iuli
 progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem. 790
 hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,
 Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet
 saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva

⁷⁷⁶ terrae] gentes *M*¹.

⁷⁸⁷ super alta *M*¹*PR*: superata *γ*¹.

⁷⁹³ arva] annos *R*.

¹ He is said to have been kept out of his kingdom for half a century.

² The garland of the “civic oak” was given to one who saved the life of a citizen in battle.

³ Referring to the double-plumed helmet worn by Mars.

⁴ i.e. for earth.

⁵ cf. *Geor.* II, 535.

AENEID BOOK VI

and Numitor, and he who shall renew thy name, Silvius Aeneas, like thee peerless in piety or in arms, if ever he win the Alban throne.¹ What youths! What mighty strength, lo! they display, and bear brows shaded with the civic oak!² These, I tell thee, shall rear Nomentum and Gabii and Fidenae's city; these shall crown hills with Collatia's turrets, with Pometii, and the Fort of Inuus, with Bola and Cora. These shall then be names that now are nameless lands.

⁷⁷⁷ "Nay more, a child of Mars shall join his grand-sire, even Romulus, whom his mother Ilia shall bear of the blood of Assaracus. Seest thou how the twin plumes stand upon his crest,³ and how his father himself by his own token even now marks him for the world above?⁴ Lo! under his auspices, my son, that glorious Rome shall bound her empire by earth, her pride by heaven, and with a single city's wall shall enclose her seven hills,⁵ blest in her brood of men: even as the Berecyntian Mother,⁶ turret-crowned, rides in her car through the Phrygian cities, glad in her offspring of gods, and clasping a hundred of her children's children, all denizens of heaven, all tenants of the heights above. Hither now turn thy two eyes: behold this people, thine own Romans. Here is Caesar, and all Iulus' seed, destined to pass beneath the sky's mighty vault.⁷ This, this is he, whom thou so oft hearest promised to thee, Augustus Caesar, son of a god,⁸ who shall again set up the Golden Age amid the fields where

* Cybele, the *Magna Mater* of the gods, appears in works of art wearing a mural crown, *i.e.* one representing walls and battlements, she having first taught men to fortify cities.

⁷ *i.e.* destined to appear on earth, in the world above. See 780, with note.

⁸ *i.e.* son of Julius Caesar, who was deified after death. Augustus was his adopted son.

VIRGIL

Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
 proferet imperium (iacet extra sidera tellus, 795
 extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas
 axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum):
 huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna
 responsis horrent divum et Maeotia tellus,
 et septemgemi turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800
 nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
 fixerit aeripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
 pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu;
 nec qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis
 Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigris. 805

X et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,
 aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?

“Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae
 sacra ferens? nosco crinis incanaque menta
 regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem 810
 fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra
 missus in imperium magnum. cui deinde subibit
 otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit
 Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis
 agmina. quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus, 815
 nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus
 auris.

vis et Tarquinius reges, animamque superbam
 ultoris Bruti fascisque videre receptos?
 consulis imperium hic primus saevasque securis

⁸⁰³ pacaret *M¹R*: placarit *b³c*.

⁸⁰⁶ virtutem . . . factis *M*, *Servius*: virtute . . . vires
PRc: virtutem . . . vires *γ¹*.

⁸¹⁹ primum *M*.

AENEID BOOK VI

Saturn once reigned, and shall spread his empire past Garamant and Indian, to a land that lies beyond the stars, beyond the paths of the year and the sun,¹ where heaven-bearing Atlas turns on his shoulders the sphere, inset with gleaming stars.² Against his coming even now the Caspian realms and Maeotian land shudder at Heaven's oracles, and the mouths of sevenfold Nile are in tumult of terror. Nor, in truth, did Alcides range o'er such space of earth, though he pierced the brazen-footed deer,³ or brought peace to the woods of Erymanthus, and made Lerna tremble at his bow; nor he who guides his car with vine-leaf reins, triumphant Liber, driving his tigers down from Nysa's lofty crest. And do we still hesitate to enlarge our prowess by deeds, or does fear forbid our settling on Ausonian land?

⁸⁰⁸ "But who is he apart, crowned with olive-sprays, and bearing the sacrifice? I know the locks and hoary chin of that king of Rome, who, called from the poor land of lowly Cures to sovereign might, shall base the infant city on his laws.⁴ To him shall then succeed Tullus, who shall break his country's peace, and rouse to arms a slothful folk and ranks long unused to triumphs. Hard on him follows over-boastful Ancus, even now rejoicing overmuch in the people's breath. Wilt thou see, too, the Tarquin kings, and the proud soul of avenging Brutus, and the fasces regained? He shall be first to win a consul's

¹ The phrase "beyond the stars" means "beyond the signs of the zodiac," *i.e.*, as further explained, beyond the path followed by the sun in his annual course. To this path in the heavens corresponds a great tract of earth, beyond which the Roman empire shall extend.

² *cf.* IV. 482.

³ The reference is to the fourth labour of Hercules, his capture of the wonderful Arcadian deer.

⁴ This is Numa, second king of Rome.

VIRGIL

accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventis 820
ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,
infelix, utcumque ferent ea facta minores :
vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.

“ Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque secur
aspice Torquatam et referentem signa Camillum. 825
illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
heu ! quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebut,
aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci 830
descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois !
ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,
neu patriae validas in viscera vertite viris ;
tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo ;
proice tela manu, sanguis meus ! 835

“ Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho
victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis ;
eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenae
ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,
ultus avos Troiae, templa et temerata Minervae. 840
quis te, magne Cato, tacitum aut te, Cosse, relinquat
quis Gracchi genus aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem

824 Drusus] Brutus R. 827 prementur P² R. 830 Ach. Eois P

¹ The father put his sons to death for plotting to restore the Tarquins.

² The reference is to Caesar and Pompey, who married Julia, Caesar's daughter. Caesar passed from Gaul into Italy. Pompey's troops came largely from Greece and Asia Minor.

AENEID BOOK VI

power and cruel axes, and when his sons stir up new war, the father, for fair freedom's sake, shall call them to their doom—unhappy he, howe'er posterity extol that deed! Yet love of country shall prevail, and boundless passion for renown.¹

⁸²⁴ "Nay, see apart the Decii and Drusi, and Torquatus of the cruel axe, and Camillus bringing home the standards. But they whom thou seest gleaming in equal arms, souls harmonious now, while wrapped in night, alas! if they but reach the light of life, what mutual war, what battles and carnage shall they arouse! the father coming down from Alpine ramparts, and the fortress of Monoecus, his daughter's spouse arrayed against him with the armies of the East.² O my sons, make not a home within your hearts for such warfare, nor upon your country's very vitals turn her vigour and valour! And do thou first forbear, thou who drawest thy race from heaven; cast from thy hand the sword, thou blood of mine!

⁸³⁶ "Yonder is one ³ who, triumphant over Corinth, shall drive a victor's car to the lofty Capitol, famed for the Achaeans he has slain. Yon other ⁴ shall uproot Argos and Agamemnon's Mycenae, yea and even one born of Aeacus, seed of Achilles the strong in battle, taking vengeance for his Trojan sires and Minerva's outraged temple. Who would leave thee in silence, great Cato, or thee, Cossus? Who the Gracchan race, or the pair of Scipio's line, two thunderbolts of war, the bane of Libya? or thee,

³ Mummius, who destroyed Corinth, 146 B.C.

⁴ L. Aemilius Paulus defeated Perseus, the last king of Macedon, at Pydna, 168 B.C. Perseus claimed to be descended from Achilles, the grandson of Aeacus. Argos and Mycenae, ancient seats of Greek power, represent Greece as a whole.

VIRGIL

**Fabricium vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem ?
quo fessum rapitis, Fabii ? tu Maximus ille es. 845
unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.**

**excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,
(credo equidem), vivos ducent de marmore voltus :
orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus
describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent : 850
tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento
(hae tibi erunt artes) pacique imponere morem,
parcere subiectis et debellare superbos."**

**Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit :
"aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855
ingreditur victorque viros supereminet omnis.
hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
sistet eques, sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem, ~~FMFR~~
tertiaeque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino."**

**Atque hic Aeneas (una namque ira^e videbat 860
egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,
sed frons laeta parum et deiecto lumina voltu) :
"quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem ?**

⁸⁴⁵ tun *P*¹.

⁸⁴⁶ restitues *R*.

⁸⁴⁸ cedo *P*¹.

⁸⁵² haec *P*¹. pacis *Servius* ; see note 2 (below) and Proceedings of the American Philological Association, vol. 38, p. xxxviii.

¹ This verse (846) is a close reproduction of one in the *Annals* of Ennius, referring to Q. Fabius Maximus, the opponent of Hannibal, who by his tactics earned the surname of *Cunctator*.

² The poet has in mind the beneficent rule of Augustus, who brought peace to the world, and then to that peaceful world gave the blessings of law and order. With the common
566

AENEID BOOK VI

Fabricius, poor, yet a prince? or thee, Serranus, sowing the seed in thy furrow? Whither do ye hurry my weary steps, O Fabii? Thou art he, the mightiest, who singly, by delaying, restorest our state.¹ Others, I doubt not, shall beat out the breathing bronze with softer lines; shall from marble draw forth the features of life; shall plead their causes better; with the rod shall trace the paths of heaven and tell the rising of the stars: remember thou, O Roman, to rule the nations with thy sway—these shall be thine arts—to crown Peace with Law,² to spare the humbled, and to tame in war the proud!”

⁸⁵⁴ Thus father Anchises, and, as they marvel, pursues: “Lo! how Marcellus advances, glorious in his splendid spoils,³ and towers triumphant over all! The Roman realm, when upheaved in utter confusion, he, a knight,⁴ shall support; he shall strike down Carthaginian and insurgent Gaul, and a third time hang up the captured arms to father Quirinus!”

⁸⁶⁰ And hereon Aeneas, for he saw coming with him a youth⁵ of wondrous beauty and brilliant in his arms—but his face was sad and his eyes downcast: “Who, father, is he who thus attends him on his

reading *pacis* (for which there is slight authority) the meaning is “to impose (on the conquered) the law of peace.”

³ The *spolia opima* were the spoils taken “when the general slew the general of the enemy.” M. Claudius Marcellus won them at Clastidium in 222 B.C., when he slew the chief of the Insubrian Gauls. His only predecessors in this feat were Romulus and Cossus (841).

⁴ The battle of Clastidium was mainly a cavalry engagement. It was also under Marcellus that the Romans won their first victory over Hannibal at Nola.

⁵ This is the young Marcellus, son of the Emperor’s sister Octavia. He was adopted by Augustus and chosen as his successor, but died in 23 B.C., in his twentieth year, universally lamented.

VIRGIL

filius, anne aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum ?
 qui strepitus circa comitum ! quantum instar in
 ipso ! 865
 sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra."
 tum pater Anchises lacrimis ingressus obortis :
 " o gnate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum.
 ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, nec ultra
 esse sinent. nimium vobis Romana propago 870
 visa potens, superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.
 quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem [MPR
 campus aget gemitus ! vel quae, Tiberine, videbis
 funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem !
 nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos 875
 in tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam
 ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.
 heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello
 dextera ! non illi se quisquam impune tulisset FMPR
 obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem, 880
 seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
 heu ! miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,
 tu Marcellus eris ! manibus date lilia plenis,
 purpureos spargam flores animamque nepotis
 his saltem accumulem donis et fungar inani 885

885 quis F^aMR.

885 inanis FM.

¹ i.e. the *Campus Martius*, in which the Mausoleum of Augustus was built in 27 B.C.

² Marcellus, while yet a boy, will reflect glory on his Latin ancestors ; *spe* means the promise shown by the youth, the

AENEID BOOK VI

way? A son, or one of the mighty stock of his children's children? What whispers in the encircling crowd! What noble presence in himself! But black night hovers about his head with its mournful shade."

⁸⁶⁷ Then father Anchises with upwelling tears began: "O my son, ask not of the vast sorrow of thy people. Him the fates shall but show to earth, nor longer suffer him to stay. Too mighty, O gods, ye deemed the Roman stock would be, were these gifts lasting. What wailing of men shall that famous Field ¹ waft to Mavors' mighty city! What funeral-state, O Tiber, shalt thou see, as thou glidest past the new-built tomb! No youth of Ilian stock shall exalt so greatly with his promise his Latin forefathers,² nor shall the land of Romulus ever take such pride in any of her sons. Alas for goodness! alas for old-world honour, and the hand invincible in war! Against him in arms would none have advanced unscathed, whether on foot he met the foe, or dug his spurs into the flanks of his foaming horse. Ah! child of pity, if haply thou couldst burst the harsh bonds of fate, thou shalt be Marcellus!³ Give me lilies with full hand; let me scatter purple flowers; let me heap o'er my offspring's shade at least these gifts and fulfil an unavailing service."

promise of what he is likely to become. Some render, "shall raise so high in hope."

³ To "burst the harsh bonds of fate" means to escape the early death to which he is doomed. The conditional sentence is mixed in form, because Anchises expresses a wish as well as a condition, for even as he utters the thought he realizes its hopelessness. Page (after Wagner) treats *si qua fata aspera rumpas* as an exclamation, and makes *tu Marcellus eris* an independent sentence. While there is much to be said for this view, I cannot accept it.

VIRGIL

munere." sic tota passim regione vagantur
 aëris in campis latis atque omnia lustrant.
 quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit
 incenditque animum famae venientis amore,
 exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda, 890
 Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini,
 et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt geminae Somni portae; quarum altera fertur
 cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris,
 altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto, 895
 sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.
 his ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
 prosequitur dictis portaque emittit eburna;
 ille viam secat ad navis sociosque revisit;
 tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum. 900
 ancora de prora iacitur; stant litore puppes.

⁸⁸⁹ venientis] melioris *M*.

⁸⁹⁷ his ubi] hibi *P*¹: his ibi *FP*²*R*.

⁹⁰¹ omitted in *M*¹*P*¹*R*¹.

ÆNEID BOOK VI

⁸⁰⁶ Thus, through the whole region, they freely
 range, in the broad, misty plains, surveying all. And
 when Anchises had led his son over every scene, and
 led his soul with love of fame that was to be, he
 tells him then of the wars he must thereafter wage,
 and instructs him of the Laurentine peoples and
 the city of Latinus, and how he is to flee or face
 each toil.

⁸¹³ Two gates of Sleep there are, whereof the one
 is said to be of horn, and thereby an easy outlet is
 given to true shades; the other gleaming with the
 sheen of polished ivory, but false are the dreams
 sent by the spirits to the world above. There then
 with these words Anchises attends both his son and
 the Sibyl, and dismisses them by the ivory gate.
 Æneas speeds his way to the ships and revisits his
 comrades; then straight along the shore sails for
 Caieta's haven. The anchor is cast from the prow;
 the sterns rest upon the beach.